

HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC

Form 10-K

March 10, 2011

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010**

**OR**

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_**

**Commission File No. 001-32594**

**HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)  
**22-3755714**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)  
**90 Nassau Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08542**  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)  
**(609) 683-3831**  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**NONE**

(title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. ☐ YES ☒ NO

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. ☐ YES ☒ NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ YES ☐ NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). ☐ YES ☐ NO

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filer pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

one):

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☒  
Non-accelerated filer ☐ Smaller reporting company ☐  
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). ☐ YES ☒ NO

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common stock was last sold on the New York Stock Exchange on June 30, 2010 was approximately \$532 million.

As of March 2, 2011, there were 38,494,183 shares of the registrant's common stock, \$0.001 par value, outstanding.

### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Specifically identified portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A in connection with the 2011 annual meeting of shareholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended December 31, 2010.

**Table of Contents**

**Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.**

**Annual Report on Form 10-K**

**For the Year Ended December 31, 2010**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	
Item 1. <u>BUSINESS</u>	1
Item 1A. <u>RISK FACTORS</u>	32
Item 1B. <u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>	40
Item 2. <u>PROPERTIES</u>	40
Item 3. <u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>	41
Item 4. <u>(REMOVED AND RESERVED)</u>	46
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	
Item 5. <u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u>	47
Item 6. <u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	49
Item 7. <u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	50
Item 7A. <u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	82
Item 8. <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>	82
Item 9. <u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u>	120
Item 9A. <u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	120
Item 9B. <u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>	121
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	
Item 10. <u>DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	121
Item 11. <u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	121
Item 12. <u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	121
Item 13. <u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u>	121
Item 14. <u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES</u>	121
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>	
Item 15. <u>EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>	122
<b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>	

## **Table of Contents**

### **FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this report to the Company, we, us, and our refer to Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and our subsidiaries.

Some of the information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. Forward-looking statements include the information concerning our possible or assumed future results of operations, the impact of the systems breach of our processing system, business strategies, financing plans, competitive position, industry environment, potential growth opportunities, the effects of future regulation and the effects of competition. Forward-looking statements include all statements that are not historical facts and can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as the words believe, expect, anticipate, intend, plan, estimate or similar expressions.

Forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Actual results may differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. You should understand that many important factors, in addition to those discussed elsewhere in this report, could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. Certain of these factors are described in Item 1A. Risk Factors and include, without limitation, the economic conditions in the United States, the results and effects of the systems breach of our processing system, our competitive environment, the business cycles and credit risks of our merchants, chargeback liability, merchant attrition, problems with our bank sponsor, our reliance on third party processors, our inability to pass increased interchange fees along to our merchants, economic conditions, system failures and government regulation.

## **Table of Contents**

### **PART I**

#### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS** **Overview of Our Company**

##### *Delaware Corporation*

We were incorporated in Delaware in June 2000. Our headquarters are located at 90 Nassau Street, Princeton, NJ 08542, and our telephone number is (609) 683-3831.

Our primary business is to provide bankcard payment processing services to merchants in the United States and Canada. This involves facilitating the exchange of information and funds between merchants and cardholders' financial institutions, providing end-to-end electronic payment processing services to merchants, including merchant set-up and training, transaction authorization and electronic draft capture, clearing and settlement, merchant accounting, merchant assistance and support and risk management. Our merchant customers primarily fall into two categories; our core small and mid-sized merchants (referred to as Small and Midsized Enterprises, or SME merchants) and Network Services' large national and mid-tier merchants, primarily in the petroleum industry (referred to as Network Services Merchants). We also provide additional services to our merchants, such as payroll processing, gift and loyalty programs, prepaid and stored-value solutions, and paper check processing, and we sell and rent point-of-sale devices and supplies.

##### *Bankcard Payment Processing*

At December 31, 2010, we provided our bankcard payment processing services to approximately 173,860 active SME bankcard merchants located across the United States. This represents a slight increase over the 173,400 active SME bankcard merchants at December 31, 2009. At December 31, 2010, we provided bankcard payment processing services to approximately 109 Network Services Merchants with approximately 54,244 locations. Our total bankcard processing volume for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$74.9 billion, an 8.2% increase from the \$69.3 billion processed during the year ended December 31, 2009. Our 2010 SME bankcard processing volume was \$63.1 billion, a 7.0% increase over 2009, and included increases for American Express and Discover card processing, which were initiated in 2009. Our Discover processing volume also benefited from our purchase of an existing merchant portfolio from Discover during the third quarter of 2009. We include American Express volume in our SME bankcard processing volume only where we receive percentage-based residual compensation for that volume. Bankcard processing volume for 2010 includes \$11.3 billion of settled volume for Network Services Merchants, compared to \$9.9 billion for 2009. In addition to settling Visa and MasterCard transactions, Network Services processes a wide range of payment transactions for its predominantly petroleum customer base, including providing approximately 2.6 billion transaction authorizations through its front-end card processing systems (primarily for Visa and MasterCard) in 2010 and 2.4 billion transactions for the year ended December 31, 2009. We also provided bankcard processing services to over 8,300 merchants in Canada through our majority-owned Canadian subsidiary, Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd. (CPOS).

According to The Nilson Report, in 2009 we were the 5<sup>th</sup> largest card acquirer in the United States ranked by transaction count and the 8<sup>th</sup> largest acquirer by processed dollar volume, which consists of both credit and debit Visa and MasterCard transactions. These rankings represented 2.4 billion transactions and 4.3% of the total bankcard processing market, respectively. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, our bankcard processing dollar volume was \$74.9 billion, \$69.3 billion and \$66.9 billion, respectively.

Our bankcard processing revenue is recurring in nature. We typically enter into three-year service contracts with our SME merchants that, in order to qualify for the agreed-upon pricing, require the achievement of agreed bankcard processing volume minimums from our merchants. Our SME gross bankcard processing revenue is driven by cardholders making purchases at our SME merchants using mostly Visa and MasterCard credit and signature-debit cards, but also pin-debit cards, American Express and Discover cards. We generally benefit from consumers increasing use of bankcards in place of cash and checks, and sales growth (if any) experienced by our retained SME merchants. Most of our SME revenue is from gross processing fees, which are primarily a combination of a percentage of the dollar amount of each card transaction we process plus a flat fee per transaction. We make mandatory payments of interchange fees to card issuing banks through card networks.

## **Table of Contents**

and dues, assessments and transaction authorization fees to Visa, MasterCard and Discover, and we retain the remainder of the revenue. For example, in a transaction using a Visa or MasterCard credit card, the allocation of funds resulting from a \$100 transaction is depicted below.

Our bankcard processing revenue from our Network Services Merchants is also recurring in nature. We typically enter into five-year contracts with our large national merchants and three year contracts with our mid-tier merchants. However, in contrast to SME merchants, our processing revenues from Network Services Merchants generally consist of a flat fee per transaction and thus revenues are driven primarily by the number of transactions we process (whether settled, or only authorized), not bankcard processing volume.

In December 2007, we signed a sales and servicing program agreement ( OnePoint ) with American Express Travel Related Services Company, Inc. (referred to as American Express in this document) under which we sign up and service new merchants on behalf of American Express. Under the terms of the program, we act as American Express's agent in: (a) providing solicitation services by signing new-to-American Express merchants directly with American Express; and (b) providing transactional support services on behalf of American Express to a larger group of existing American Express acceptors in our portfolio. Under OnePoint, we provide processing, settlement, customer support and reporting to merchants, in effect consolidating a merchant's American Express card acceptance into the services we currently provide for their Visa, MasterCard and Discover transactions. OnePoint became available to our sales organization effective January 1, 2009. The terms of the new American Express agreement have a compensation model which provides us a percentage-based residual on the American Express volume generated under (a) above, plus fees for every transaction we process for both new and existing acceptors.

In June 2008, we signed an agreement with DFS Services, LLC (referred to as Discover in this document) to offer bankcard merchants a streamlined process that enables them to accept Discover Network cards on our processing platform. We offer our merchants an integrated processing solution that includes card acceptance pricing, funding, statement processing and customer service on one platform. This program became available to new merchants that boarded with Heartland in the second quarter of 2009. Additionally, in July 2009 we purchased the existing Discover merchant portfolio we were already processing and converted them to the streamlined process described above. Under our new agreement with Discover, our revenue model is similar to Visa and MasterCard.

We sell and market our bankcard payment processing services through a nationwide direct sales force of 1,188 sales professionals. We focus our sales efforts on low-risk bankcard merchants and have developed systems and procedures designed to minimize our exposure to potential merchant losses. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, we experienced such losses in amounts equal to 1.51 basis points (0.0151%), 1.01 basis points (0.0101%) and 0.88 basis points (0.0088%) of SME merchant Visa and MasterCard bankcard processing volume, respectively. The year-over-year increases in our merchant losses track with the overall deteriorating economic conditions in those years, which contributed to increased incidences of merchant fraud. We have developed significant expertise in industries that we believe present relatively low risks as the customers are generally present and the products or services are generally delivered at the time the transaction is processed. These

## **Table of Contents**

industries include restaurants, brick and mortar retailers, convenience and liquor stores, automotive sales, repair shops and gas stations, professional service providers, lodging establishments and others. As of December 31, 2010, approximately 26.9% of our SME bankcard merchants were restaurants, approximately 19.2% were brick and mortar retailers, approximately 11.4% were convenience and liquor stores, approximately 7.7% were automotive sales and repair shops, approximately 9.9% were professional service providers, approximately 3.4% were lodging establishments, and approximately 1.6% were gas stations.

We have developed a number of proprietary payment processing systems to increase our operating efficiencies and distribute our processing and merchant data to our three main constituencies: our merchant base, our sales force and our customer service staff. We provide authorization and data capture services to our SME merchants through our own front-end processing system, which we call HPS Exchange. We provide clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services through our own internally developed back-end processing system, which we call Passport. Our control over our front-end and back-end systems enables us to more effectively customize these services to the needs of our Relationship Managers and merchants. In the fourth quarter of 2010, the clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services for Network Services settled transactions were converted onto Passport. During the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, we processed approximately 90%, 88% and 83%, respectively, of our SME merchant transactions through HPS Exchange, which has decreased our operating costs per transaction. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, approximately 99% of total SME merchants were processing on Passport. At December 31, 2010, our internally developed systems have been providing substantially all aspects of a merchant's processing needs for most of our SME merchants. At December 31, 2010, our internal systems are providing all aspects of our Network Services Merchants' processing needs.

In 2009, we partnered with Voltage Security to develop end-to-end encryption (which we refer to as E3) software specifically suited to payments processing. Voltage is a global leader in information encryption. In May 2010, we launched the E3 technology making it available to merchants and business owners nationwide. Since its launch, approximately 10,000 small and mid-sized business owners across the country have purchased and deployed approximately 12,000 E3 terminals to protect their businesses and their consumers. E3 is a complete end-to-end encryption solution designed to protect cardholder data at all stages of a transaction from card swipe through delivery to the card brands, helping our merchants improve data security and reduce the cost of PCI compliance. The Voltage SecureData product line, based on its Format-Preserving Encryption and Identity-Based Encryption approaches, power the software component of E3. We also employ Voltage SecureMail and Voltage SecureFile to protect personal information throughout our corporate and extended business network.

### *Payroll Processing Services*

Through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Heartland Payroll Company, we operate a full-service nationwide payroll processing service, including check printing, direct deposit, related federal, state and local tax deposits and providing accounting documentation. We developed a new comprehensive payroll management system, which we refer to as PlusOne Payroll, that streamlines all aspects of the payroll process to enable time and cost savings. PlusOne Payroll was made available to new and existing customers beginning in 2010. We expect to fully convert our existing payroll customers to PlusOne Payroll by mid-2011.

At December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, we processed payroll for 11,131, 9,382 and 7,738 customers, respectively. Our nationwide direct sales force sells our payroll processing services solely on a commission basis. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, we installed 4,858, 4,303 and 4,406 new payroll processing customers, respectively.

### *Other Products and Services*

Other products and services which we offer, such as Electronic Check Processing Services, Micropayment, Campus Solutions, Loyalty and Heartland Gift Marketing, Prepaid Calling Services, and K to 12 School Services are discussed in Our Services and Products.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Processing System Intrusion**

On January 20, 2009, we publicly announced the discovery of a criminal breach of our payment systems environment (the "Processing System Intrusion"). The Processing System Intrusion involved malicious software that appears to have been used to collect in-transit, unencrypted payment card data while it was being processed during the transaction authorization process. We believe the breach has been contained and did not extend beyond 2008. See Item 3. Legal Proceedings and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Legal and Regulatory Considerations for further detail and related events.

Since our announcement of the Processing System Intrusion on January 20, 2009 and through December 31, 2010, we have expensed a total of \$146.1 million, before reducing those charges by \$31.2 million of total insurance recoveries. The majority of the total charges, or approximately \$114.7 million, related to settlements of claims. Approximately \$31.4 million of the total charges were for legal fees and costs we incurred for investigations, defending various claims and actions, remedial actions and crisis management services.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, we recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs incurred for defending various claims and actions, resulting in a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, we expensed a total of \$132.9 million for settlement accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion, and recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$4.0 million of the costs incurred resulting in net expenses of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share.

At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we carried a Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet of \$1.6 million and \$99.9 million, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, we settled the following claims and disputes with the bankcard networks related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On December 17, 2009, we entered into a settlement agreement and release with American Express and paid approximately \$3.5 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of American Express and its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. We paid this settlement from our available cash.

On January 7, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with Heartland Bank, KeyBank National Association (KeyBank, and, together with Heartland Bank, the "Sponsor Banks"), and Visa U.S.A. Inc., Visa International Service Association and Visa Inc. (collectively, "Visa"), to resolve potential claims and other disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion (the "Visa Settlement Agreement") and on February 18, 2010 we paid \$59.3 million for that settlement. We obtained loans totaling \$53.0 million from Sponsor Banks, the proceeds of which were used to partially fund the settlement amount. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Credit Facilities for a discussion of our \$28.0 million Bridge Loan and our \$25.0 million Increased Credit Commitment, both entered into on February 18, 2010.

On May 19, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with MasterCard Worldwide to resolve potential claims and other disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion (the "MasterCard Settlement Agreement") and in September 2010 we paid \$34.8 million for that settlement. We paid this settlement from our available cash.

On August 31, 2010, we entered into an agreement of settlement and release with Discover to resolve potential claims and other disputes with respect to the Processing System Intrusion (the "Discover Settlement Agreement") and on September 2, 2010, we paid Discover \$5.0 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of Discover, its affiliates and certain of its issuers. We paid this settlement from our available cash.

These settlement amounts were previously provided for in our Provision for Processing System Intrusion. We are prepared to vigorously defend ourselves against any unsettled claims relating to the Processing System Intrusion that have been asserted against us to date. We feel we have strong defenses to all the claims that have been asserted against us relating to the Processing System Intrusion.



## **Table of Contents**

Additional costs that we may incur for legal fees and costs for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion will be recognized as incurred. Such costs could be material and could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

### **Payment Processing Industry Overview**

The payment processing industry provides merchants with credit, debit, gift and loyalty card and other payment processing services, along with related information services. The industry continues to grow as a result of wider merchant acceptance, increased consumer use of bankcards and advances in payment processing and telecommunications technology. According to The Nilson Report, total expenditures for all card type transactions by U.S. consumers were \$3.4 trillion in 2009, and are expected to grow to \$5.8 trillion by 2015. The proliferation of bankcards has made the acceptance of bankcard payments a virtual necessity for many businesses, regardless of size, in order to remain competitive. This use of bankcards, enhanced technology initiatives, efficiencies derived from economies of scale and the availability of more sophisticated products and services to all market segments has led to a highly competitive and specialized industry.

#### *Segmentation of Merchant Service Providers*

The payment processing industry is dominated by a small number of large, fully-integrated payment processors that sell directly to, and handle the processing needs of, the nation's largest merchants. Large national merchants (i.e., those with multiple locations and high volumes of bankcard transactions) typically demand and receive the full range of payment processing services at low per-transaction costs.

Payment processing services are generally sold to the SME merchant market segment through banks and Independent Sales Organizations that generally procure most of the payment processing services they offer from large payment processors. It is difficult, however, for banks and Independent Sales Organizations to customize payment processing services for the SME merchant on a cost-effective basis or to provide sophisticated value-added services. Accordingly, services to the SME merchant market segment historically have been characterized by basic payment processing without the availability of the more customized and sophisticated processing, information-based services or customer service that is offered to large merchants. The continued growth in bankcard transactions is expected to cause SME merchants to increasingly value sophisticated payment processing and information services similar to those provided to large merchants.

The following table sets forth the typical range of services provided directly (in contrast to using outsourced providers) by fully integrated transaction processors, traditional Independent Sales Organizations and us.

(a) HPS Exchange: 90% of our SME merchant bankcard transactions  
Passport: 99% of our SME merchants

## **Table of Contents**

We believe that the card-based payment processing industry will continue to benefit from the following trends:

### *Growth in Card Transactions*

The proliferation in the uses and types of cards, including in particular debit and prepaid cards, the rapid growth of the Internet, significant technological advances in payment processing and financial incentives offered by issuers have contributed greatly to wider merchant acceptance and increased consumer use of such cards. The following chart illustrates the growth in card volume for the periods indicated.

Source: The Nilson Report. Card purchase volume includes VISA / MasterCard (debit and credit), American Express, Discover and Diners Club.

Note: Percentages inside bar represent year-over-year growth.

According to The Nilson Report and the New York State Forum for Information Resource Management, sources of increased bankcard payment volume include:

increasing acceptance of electronic payments by merchants who previously did not do so, such as quick service restaurants, government agencies and businesses that provide goods and services to other businesses;

increasing consumer acceptance of alternative forms of electronic payments, as demonstrated by the dramatic growth of debit cards, electronic benefit transfer, and prepaid and gift cards; and

continued displacement of checks with the use of cards and other methods of payment, including electronic, at the point of sale, as shown below.

## **Table of Contents**

Source: The Nilson Report

### *Technology*

At present, many large payment processors provide customer service and applications via legacy systems that are difficult and costly to alter or otherwise customize. In contrast to these systems, recent advances in scalable and networked computer systems, and relational database management systems, provide payment processors with the opportunity to deploy less costly technology that has improved flexibility and responsiveness. In addition, the use of fiber optic cables and advanced switching technology in telecommunications networks and competition among long-distance carriers, and the dramatic increase in merchants' use of the Internet to process their transactions, further enhance the ability of payment processors to provide faster and more reliable service at lower per-transaction costs than previously possible.

Advances in personal computers and point-of-sale terminal technology, including integrated cash registers and networked systems, have increasingly allowed access to a greater array of sophisticated services at the point of sale and have contributed to the demand for such services. These trends have created the opportunity for payment processors to leverage technology by developing business management and other software application products and services.

### *Consolidation*

The payment processing industry has undergone significant consolidation. Merchant requirements for improved customer service, the risk of merchant fraud, and the demand for additional customer applications have made it difficult for community and regional banks to remain competitive in the merchant acquiring industry. Many of these providers are unwilling or unable to invest the capital required to meet these evolving demands, and have steadily exited the payment processing business or otherwise found partners to provide payment processing for their customers. Despite this consolidation, the industry remains fragmented with respect to the number of entities selling payment processing services, particularly to SME merchants.

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe our competitive strengths related to Bankcard Payment Processing include the following:

### *Large, Experienced, Efficient, Direct Sales Force*

We sell and market our SME bankcard payment processing services through a nationwide direct sales force of 1,188 sales professionals who work exclusively for us. Many of our competitors rely on Independent

## **Table of Contents**

Sales Organizations that often generate merchant accounts for multiple payment processing companies simultaneously. Our sales professionals have local merchant relationships and industry-specific knowledge that allow them to effectively compete for merchants; these relationships are also supported by our 134 Account Managers, who are focused on installing new merchants and responding to any ongoing servicing needs. We compensate our sales force primarily through commissions, which are based upon the performance of their merchant accounts. Our sales professionals have considerable latitude in pricing a new account, but we believe that the shared economics motivate them to sign attractively priced contracts with merchants generating significant bankcard processing volume. The residual commissions our sales force receives from their merchant accounts give them an incentive to maintain a continuing dialogue and servicing presence with their merchants. We believe that our compensation structure is atypical in our industry and contributes to building profitable, long-term relationships with our merchants.

In 2010, our sales force generated over 50,500 SME bankcard merchant applications and installed over 42,800 new SME bankcard merchants. In 2009, our sales force generated over 55,700 SME bankcard merchant applications and installed over 47,900 new SME bankcard merchants.

### *Recurring and Predictable Revenue*

We generate recurring revenue through our payment processing services. Our revenue is recurring in nature because we typically enter into multi-year service contracts with our SME and Network Services Merchants. Our recurring revenue grows as the number of transactions or dollar volume processed for a merchant increases or as we add new merchants. In 2010, approximately 92% of our SME bankcard processing volume came from merchants we installed in 2009 and earlier.

### *Internal Growth*

We grew our SME payment processing business primarily through internal expansion by generating new merchant contracts submitted by our own direct sales force. Substantially all of the SME merchants we process were originally underwritten by our staff, and we have substantial experience responding to the merchants' processing needs and the risks associated with them. We believe this practice both enhances our merchant retention and reduces our risks. We believe that internally generated merchant contracts generally are of a higher quality and are more predictable than contracts acquired from third parties, and the costs associated with such contracts generally are lower than the costs associated with contracts acquired from third parties.

While we continue to pursue internal growth, we have selectively taken advantage of acquisition opportunities, for example Network Services in 2008, and to expand into other markets that we previously did not have the technical capabilities to support. See *Our Strategy* *Pursue Strategic Acquisitions* and *Our Services and Products* later in this section for descriptions of these acquisitions.

### *Strong Position and Substantial Experience in Our Target Markets*

As of December 31, 2010, we were providing payment processing services to approximately 173,860 active SME merchants located across the United States. We believe our understanding of the needs of SME merchants and the risks inherent in doing business with them, combined with our efficient direct sales force, provides us with a competitive advantage over larger service providers that access this market segment indirectly. We also believe that we have a competitive advantage over service providers of a similar or smaller size that may lack our extensive experience and resources and which do not benefit from the economies of scale that we have achieved.

Also at December 31, 2010, Network Services provided bankcard payment processing services to approximately 109 large national and mid-tier merchants with approximately 54,244 locations. These Network Services Merchants are primarily in the petroleum industry. We believe that our understanding of the processing needs of petroleum merchants and the products we offer them provides us with a competitive advantage.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Industry Expertise*

Historically, we have focused our sales efforts on SME merchants who have certain key attributes and on industries in which we believe our direct sales model is most effective and the risks associated with bankcard processing are relatively low. These attributes include owners who are typically on location, interact with customers in person, value a local sales and servicing presence and often consult with trade associations and other civic groups to help make purchasing decisions.

To further promote our products and services, we have entered into sponsoring arrangements with various trade associations, with an emphasis on state restaurant and hospitality groups. We believe that these sponsorships have enabled us to gain exposure and credibility within the restaurant industry and have provided us with opportunities to market our products to new merchants. On January 19, 2010, we formed a strategic partnership with The National Restaurant Association which will deliver a unified payments processing platform to the restaurant industry. This alliance is expected to provide restaurateurs nationwide with effective tools, solutions and resources that will help them reduce their expenses, improve operations and increase profitability all from one source with integrated technology product platforms.

In December 2010, the restaurant industry represented approximately 34.1% of our SME bankcard processing volume and 49.8% of our SME transactions. In December 2009 and December 2008, the restaurant industry represented approximately 34.8% and 37.5% of our bankcard processing volume and 50.3% and 52.1% of our transactions, respectively. We believe that the restaurant industry will remain an area of focus, though its growth will likely approximate the growth in the overall portfolio. Restaurants represent an attractive segment for us: according to a report by the National Restaurant Association, restaurant industry sales are expected to reach approximately \$604 billion in 2011, which would represent a 3.6% increase over projected industry sales for 2010 and the twentieth consecutive year of growth. The projected restaurant industry growth for 2011 is in spite of a challenging economy and this steady growth profile, combined with the industry's low seasonality, makes restaurant merchant bankcard processing volume very stable and predictable. In addition, the incidence of chargebacks is very low among restaurants, as the service typically is provided before the card is used. Our industry focus not only differentiates us from other payment processors, but also allows us to forge relationships with key trade associations that attract merchants to our business. Our industry focus also allows us to better understand a merchant's needs and tailor our services accordingly.

Although we have historically focused significant sales and marketing efforts on the restaurant industry, our SME merchant base also includes a broad range of brick and mortar retailers, lodging establishments, automotive repair shops, convenience and liquor stores, professional service providers, and gas stations. See Our Merchant Base for detail on December 2010 bankcard processing volume by merchant category.

Our historical focus on SME merchants has diversified our merchant portfolio and we believe has reduced the risks associated with revenue concentration. In 2010, no single SME merchant represented more than 1.01% of our total bankcard processing volume. In 2009 and 2008, no single SME merchant represented more than 0.87% and 0.56% of our total bankcard processing volume, respectively.

Our Network Services business has further diversified our total merchant portfolio adding a substantial base of large national merchants, primarily in the petroleum industry.

### *Merchant Focused Culture*

We have built a corporate culture and established practices that we believe improve the quality of services and products we provide to our merchants. We developed and endorsed The Merchant Bill of Rights, an advocacy initiative that details ten principles we believe should characterize all merchants' processing relationships. The Merchant Bill of Rights allows our sales team to differentiate our approach to bankcard processing from alternative approaches, and we believe that a focus on these principles by our merchants will enhance our merchant relationships. We believe that our culture and practices allow us to maintain strong merchant relationships and differentiate ourselves from our competitors in obtaining new merchants.

## **Table of Contents**

Our merchant-focused culture spans from our sales force, which maintains a local market presence to provide rapid, personalized customer service, through our service center which is segmented into regionalized teams to optimize responsiveness, and to our technology organization, which has developed a customer management interface and information system that alerts our Relationship Managers to any problems a merchant has reported and provides them with detailed information on the merchants in their portfolio. Additionally, we believe that we are one of the few companies that discloses, and does not unilaterally change, our pricing to merchants. We think this is the best approach to building long-term merchant relationships.

### *Scalable Operating Structure*

Our scalable operating structure generally allows us to expand our operations without proportionally increasing our fixed and semi-fixed support costs. In addition, our technology platform, including both HPS Exchange and Passport, was designed with the flexibility to support significant growth and drive economies of scale with relatively low incremental costs. Most of our operating costs are related to the number of individuals we employ. We have in the past used, and expect in the future to use, technology to leverage our personnel, which should cause our personnel costs to increase at a slower rate than our bankcard processing volume.

### *Advanced Technology*

We employ information technology systems which use the Internet to improve management reporting, enrollment processes, customer service, sales management, productivity, merchant reporting and problem resolution.

We provide authorization and data capture services to our SME merchants through our internally-developed front-end processing system, HPS Exchange. This system incorporates real time reporting tools through interactive point-of-sale database maintenance via the Internet. These tools enable merchants, and our employees, to change the messages on credit card receipts and to view sale and return transactions entered into the point-of-sale device with a few second delay on any computer linked to the Internet. During the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, approximately 90%, 88% and 83%, respectively, of our SME transactions were processed through HPS Exchange.

We provide clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services through our own internally developed back-end processing system, Passport. Passport enables us to customize these services to the needs of our Relationship Managers and merchants. At both December 31, 2010 and 2009, approximately 99% of total SME bankcard merchants were processing on Passport. In the fourth quarter of 2010, the clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services for Network Services settled transactions were converted onto Passport. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, our internally developed systems have been providing substantially all aspects of a merchant's processing needs for most of our SME merchants. At December 31, 2010, our internal systems are providing all aspects of our Network Services Merchants' processing needs.

HPS Exchange, Passport and our other technology efforts have contributed to efficiency gains in our transaction processing costs. Our Internet-based systems allow all of our merchant relationships to be documented and monitored in real time, which maximizes management information and customer service responsiveness. We believe that these systems help attract both new merchants and Relationship Managers and provide us with a competitive advantage over many of our competitors who rely on less flexible legacy systems.

### *Comprehensive Underwriting and Risk Management System*

Through our experience in assessing risks associated with providing payment processing services to small- and medium-size merchants, we have developed procedures and systems that provide risk management and fraud prevention solutions designed to minimize losses. Our underwriting processes help us to evaluate merchant applications and balance the risks of accepting a merchant against the benefit of the bankcard processing volume we anticipate the merchant will generate. We believe our systems and procedures enable us to identify potentially fraudulent activity and other questionable business practices quickly, thereby minimizing both our losses and those of our merchants. As evidence of our ability to manage these risks, notwithstanding the challenging economic environment faced by our SME merchants in recent years, we experienced losses of no



## **Table of Contents**

more than 1.51 basis points of SME Visa and MasterCard bankcard processing volume for each of the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, which we believe is lower than industry norms. The risks discussed in this paragraph are merchant fraudulent card activity that is not related to the Processing System Intrusion.

### *Proven Management Team*

We have a strong senior management team, each with at least a decade of financial services and payment processing experience. Our Chief Executive Officer, Robert O. Carr, was a founding member of the Electronic Transactions Association, the leading trade association of the bankcard acquiring industry. Our management team has developed extensive contacts in the industry and with banks and value-added resellers. Our sales leaders have all sold merchant services for us prior to assuming management roles, and many have been with us throughout most of our first decade of existence. We believe that the strength and experience of our management team has helped us to attract additional sales professionals and add additional merchants, thereby contributing significantly to our growth.

### **Our Strategy**

Our current growth strategy is to increase our market share as a provider of payment processing services to merchants in the United States and Canada. We believe that the forecasted increase in the use of bankcards as a payment method, combined with our sales and marketing approaches, will continue to present us with significant growth opportunities. Additionally, we intend to continue growing our payroll processing business, and enhance our other products such as Electronic Check Processing, Micro Payments, Campus Solutions, and Gift Marketing. Key elements of our strategy include:

### *Expand Our Direct Sales Force*

Unlike many of our competitors who rely on Independent Sales Organizations or salaried salespeople and telemarketers, we have built a direct, commission-only sales force. Our sales model divides the United States into 15 primary geographic regions overseen by Regional Directors. The Regional Directors are primarily responsible for hiring Relationship Managers and increasing the number of installed merchants in their territory. Historically, we compensated our sales managers based on their success in growing the sales force and increasing the total SME merchant base in their regions. Past increases in our direct sales force, including our Relationship Managers, had led to significant growth in the total SME merchants for which we process and the gross margin generated by those merchants.

In the third quarter of 2010, we focused on accelerating new gross margin install growth by improving the productivity of our sales organization. We have leveraged the best and most effective practices of our most productive sales divisions and implemented their sales process and management techniques across the country. Since then we have seen a significant reduction in headcount of our Relationship Managers, but have improved our individual sales productivity to historical highs. We have also more fully engaged our Territory Managers in the sales process by requiring them to achieve individual minimum monthly gross margin install targets. We anticipate renewed growth in our sales force in the next few years in order to increase our share of our target markets.

### *Further Penetrate Existing SME Bankcard Target Markets and Enter Into New Markets*

We believe that we have an opportunity to grow our business by further penetrating the SME market through our direct sales force and alliances with local trade organizations, banks and value-added resellers. During 2009, according to The Nilson Report, we processed approximately 2.9% of the dollar volume of all Visa and MasterCard transactions in the United States, down from approximately 3.0% in 2008, and up from approximately 2.4% in 2007, 2.3% in 2006 and 2.2% in 2005. We believe that our sales model, combined with our community-based strategy that involves our Relationship Managers building relationships with various trade groups and other associations in their territory, will enable our Relationship Managers to continuously add new merchants. We intend to further expand our bankcard processing sales efforts into new target markets with relatively low risk characteristics, including markets that have not traditionally accepted electronic payment methods. These markets include governments, schools and the business-to-business market.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Expand Our Services and Product Offerings*

We have focused on offering a broad set of payment-related products to our customers. Our current product offerings include payroll processing, check processing services, Micropayments, Campus Solutions, prepaid, loyalty and gift card. See Our Services and Products for descriptions of these services. In 2008, we added Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd., Network Services and Chockstone, Inc. expanding our bankcard processing services into Canada and large national merchants, and adding gift card and loyalty solutions to our product set (see Our Services and Products Large National Merchant Bankcard Processing , Our Services and Products Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd. and Our Services and Products Loyalty and Heartland Gift Marketing for more information).

We also distribute products that will help our merchants reduce their costs and grow their businesses, such as age verification services that track driver's license data to verify an individual's age and identity. We may develop new products and services internally, enter into arrangements with third-party providers of these products or selectively acquire new technology and products. Many of these new service offerings are designed to work on the same point-of-sale devices that are currently in use, enabling merchants to purchase a greater volume of their services from us and eliminating their need to purchase additional hardware. We believe that these new products and services will enable us to leverage our existing infrastructure and create opportunities to cross-sell our products and services among our various merchant bases, as well as enhance merchant retention and increase processing revenue.

### *Leverage Our Technology*

We intend to continue leveraging our technology platforms to increase operating efficiencies and provide real-time processing and data to our merchants, sales force and customer service staff. Since our inception, we have been developing Internet-based systems to improve and streamline our information systems, including customer-use reporting, management reporting, enrollment, customer service, sales management and risk management reporting tools. We continually develop enriched back office solutions which allow merchants to integrate their payment processing data into any of the major small business accounting software packages, and remain on the leading edge of the merchant marketplace. We continue to make material investments in our payment processing capabilities, which allows us to offer a differentiated payment processing product that is faster, less expensive, and more comprehensive than competing products.

### *Enhance Merchant Retention*

By providing our merchants with a consistently high level of service and support, we strive to enhance merchant retention. We recognize that our ability to maintain strong merchant relationships is important to not only maintaining our recurring revenues, but to our growth. We believe that our practice of fully disclosing our pricing policies to our merchants creates goodwill. We developed and endorsed The Merchant Bill of Rights, an advocacy initiative that details ten principles we believe should characterize all merchants' processing relationships. The Merchant Bill of Rights allows our sales force to differentiate our approach to bankcard processing from alternative approaches, and we believe that a focus on these principles by our merchants will enhance our merchant relationships.

We have developed a customer management interface that alerts our Relationship Managers and Account Managers to any problems an SME merchant has reported and provides them with detailed information on the merchants in their portfolio. In addition, we believe that our flexible back-end processing platform, Passport, allows us to tailor our services to the needs of our sales force and merchants, which we believe will further enhance merchant retention. Passport's flexibility allows us to enhance the information available to our merchants, and to offer new services to them.

### *Pursue Strategic Acquisitions*

Although we intend to continue to pursue growth through the efforts of our direct sales force, we may also expand our merchant base or gain access to other target markets by acquiring complementary businesses, products or technologies, including other providers of payment processing. Our 2006 acquisition of Debitek, Inc. and 2007 acquisition of General Meters Corp, are examples of expanding by acquiring complementary

## **Table of Contents**

businesses. In 2008, we acquired Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd., a Canadian provider of payment processing services and secure point-of-sale solutions that provided us with an entrance into the Canadian credit and debit card processing market. We are now able to service merchants that have locations in both the United States and Canada. In 2008, we also acquired Network Services which handles a wide range of payment transactions for its predominantly petroleum customer base. Our acquisition of Chockstone in 2008 provided for expansion into the loyalty marketing and gift card solutions market.

On December 30, 2010, we initiated our K to 12 School Services product through the acquisition of the K to 12 School Services business operated by Lunchbox. We followed this acquisition with the January 12, 2011 and February 4, 2011 acquisitions of the K to 12 School Services businesses of Comalex, Inc. and mySchoolBucks, LLC. Combined, these three acquisitions provide us with approximately 9,000 schools as the base to build our K to 12 School Services business.

On July 31, 2009, we purchased the existing Discover merchant portfolio for \$3.2 million, which we were already processing. This purchase related to our 2008 agreement with Discover, which enables us to offer bankcard merchants a streamlined process that enables them to accept Discover Network cards on our processing platform.

## **Our Services and Products**

### *SME Merchant Bankcard Payment Processing*

We derive the majority of our SME processing revenues from fee income relating to Visa and MasterCard payment processing, which is primarily comprised of a percentage of the dollar amount of each transaction we process, as well as a flat fee per transaction. The percentage we charge is typically a fixed margin over interchange, which is the percentage set by Visa and MasterCard depending on the type of card used and the way the transaction is handled by the merchant. On average, the gross revenue we generate from processing a Visa or MasterCard transaction equals approximately \$2.50 for every \$100 we process. We also receive fees from American Express, Discover, and JCB for facilitating their transactions with our SME merchants. The terms of our new American Express agreement have a compensation model which provides us percentage-based residual on the American Express volume we process, plus fees for every transaction we process. Under our new agreement with Discover, which made this program available to our merchants in the second quarter of 2009, our revenue model is similar to Visa and MasterCard.

We receive revenues as compensation for providing bankcard payment processing services to merchants, including merchant set-up and training, transaction authorization and electronic draft capture, clearing and settlement, merchant accounting, merchant support and chargeback resolution. In 2005, we began providing clearing, settlement and accounting services through Passport, our own internally developed back-end processing system. Passport enables us to customize these services to the needs of our Relationship Managers and merchants. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, approximately 99% of our SME bankcard merchants were processing on Passport. In addition, we sell and rent point-of-sale devices and supplies and provide additional services to our merchants, such as gift and loyalty programs, paper check authorization and chargeback processing. These payment-related services and products are described in more detail below:

*Merchant Set-up and Training* After we establish a contract with a merchant, we create the software configuration that is downloaded to the merchant's existing, newly purchased or rented point-of-sale terminal, cash register or computer. This configuration includes the merchant identification number, which allows the merchant to accept Visa and MasterCard as well as any other cards, such as American Express, Discover and JCB, provided for in the contract. The configuration might also accommodate check verification, gift and loyalty programs and allow the terminal or computer to communicate with a pin-pad or other device. Once the download has been completed by the Relationship Manager or Account Manager, we conduct a training session on use of the system. We also offer our merchants flexible low-cost financing options for point-of-sale terminals, including installment sale and monthly rental programs.

*Authorization and Draft Capture* We provide electronic payment authorization and draft capture services for all major bankcards. Authorization generally involves approving a cardholder's purchase at the point of sale after

## **Table of Contents**

verifying that the bankcard is not lost or stolen and that the purchase amount is within the cardholder's credit or account limit. The electronic authorization process for a bankcard transaction begins when the merchant swipes the card through its point-of-sale terminal and enters the dollar amount of the purchase. After capturing the data, the point-of-sale terminal transmits the authorization request through HPS Exchange or the third-party processor to the card-issuing bank for authorization. The transaction is approved or declined by the card-issuing bank and the response is transmitted back through HPS Exchange or the third-party processor to the merchant. At the end of each day, and, in certain cases, more frequently, the merchant will batch out a group of authorized transactions, transmitting them through us to the bankcard networks for payment.

We introduced HPS Exchange, our internally developed front-end processing system, in August 2001. During the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, approximately 90%, 88% and 83%, respectively, of our SME transactions were processed through HPS Exchange. The remainder of our front-end processing is outsourced to third-party processors, primarily TSYS Acquiring Solutions. Although we will continue to install new SME merchants on TSYS systems, we anticipate that the percentage of SME transactions that are outsourced will continue to decline as we install a high percentage of new merchants on HPS Exchange. Additionally, in the fourth quarter of 2010 we sold many of our remaining merchant accounts that had not been converted onto HPS Exchange and were still processing on third party front-end platforms. The sale's purpose was to eliminate servicing inefficiencies associated with these merchant accounts.

*Clearing and Settlement* Clearing and settlement processes, along with Merchant Accounting, represent the back-end of a transaction. Once a transaction has been batched out for payment, the payment processor transfers the merchant data to Visa or MasterCard who then collect funds from the card issuing banks. This is typically referred to as clearing. After a transaction has been cleared, the transaction is settled by Visa or MasterCard by payment of funds to the payment processor's sponsor bank the next day. The payment processor creates an electronic payment file in ACH format for that day's cleared activity and sends the ACH file to its sponsor bank. The ACH payments system generates a credit to the merchant's bank accounts for the value of the file. The merchant thereby receives payment for the value of the purchased goods or services, generally two business days after the sale. Under the terms of the new Agreement with American Express and Discover, the process is substantially similar to the Visa and MasterCard process, and the merchant receives one deposit for all cards accepted, in contrast to the previously existing arrangement, where an acceptor of Visa and MasterCard, American Express and Discover would have received three deposits.

Passport, our internally developed back-end system, enables us to customize these services to the needs of our merchants and Relationship Managers. For example, Passport enables us to provide Next Day Funding to our SME merchants who have banking relationships with certain banks. Under Next Day Funding, these merchants are paid for their transactions one day earlier than possible when we were processing on a third party back-end platform.

*Merchant Accounting* Utilizing Passport, we organize our SME merchants' transaction data into various files for merchant accounting and billing purposes. We send our SME merchants detailed monthly statements itemizing daily deposits and fees, and summarizing activity by bankcard type. These detailed statements allow our SME merchants to monitor sales performance, control expenses, disseminate information and track profitability. We also provide information related to exception item processing and various other items of information, such as volume, discounts, chargebacks, interchange qualification levels and funds held for reserves to help them track their account activity. SME merchants may access this archived information through our customer service representatives or online through our Internet-based customer service reporting system.

*Merchant Support Services* We provide merchants with ongoing service and support for their processing needs. Customer service and support includes answering billing questions, responding to requests for supplies, resolving failed payment transactions, troubleshooting and repair of equipment, educating merchants on Visa and MasterCard compliance and assisting merchants with pricing changes and purchases of additional products and services. We maintain a toll-free help-line 24 hours a day, seven days a week, which is staffed by our customer service representatives and during 2010 answered an average of approximately 138,000 customer calls per month. The information access and retrieval capabilities of our intranet-based systems provide our customer service representatives prompt access to merchant account information and call history. This data allows them to quickly respond to inquiries relating to fees, charges and funding of accounts, as well as technical issues.

## **Table of Contents**

*Chargeback Services* In the event of a billing dispute between a cardholder and a merchant, we assist the merchant in investigating and resolving the dispute as quickly and accurately as possible with card issuers or the bankcard networks, which determine the outcome of the dispute. In most cases, before we process a debit to a merchant's account for the chargeback, we offer the merchant the opportunity to demonstrate to the bankcard network or the card issuer that the transaction was valid. If the merchant is unable to demonstrate that the transaction was valid and the dispute is resolved by the bankcard network or the card issuer in favor of the cardholder, the transaction is charged back to the merchant. After a merchant incurs three chargebacks in a year, we typically charge our merchants a \$25 fee for each subsequent chargeback they incur.

### *Network Services Merchant Bankcard Payment Processing*

Network Services is a provider of payment processing solutions, serving large national merchants in a variety of industries such as petroleum, convenience store, parking and retail. More recently, we have added mid-tier petroleum merchants to Network Services' merchant base. Services include payment processing, prepaid services, POS terminals, helpdesk services and merchant bankcard services. In addition to Visa and MasterCard transactions, Network Services handles a wide range of payment transactions for its predominantly petroleum customer base.

Our bankcard processing revenue from Network Services Merchants is recurring in nature. In contrast to SME merchants, our processing revenues from Network Services Merchants generally consist of a flat fee per transaction and thus are primarily driven by the number of transactions we process (whether settled, or only authorized), not processing volume.

*Authorization and Draft Capture* Network Services provides electronic payment authorization and draft capture for all major bankcards, client private label cards and fleet cards. Authorization generally involves approving a cardholder's purchase at the point of sale after verifying that the card is not lost or stolen and that the purchase amount is within the cardholder's credit or account limit. The electronic authorization process for a card transaction begins when the merchant swipes the card through its point-of-sale terminal and enters the dollar amount of the purchase. Network Services offers two front-end processing hosts, VAPS and NWS. After capturing the data, the point-of-sale terminal transmits the authorization request through the VAPS or NWS host or the third-party processor to the card-issuing entity for authorization. The transaction is approved or declined by the card-issuing entity and the response is transmitted back through the VAPS/NWS host or the third-party processor to the merchant. At the end of each day, and, in certain cases, more frequently, the merchant will batch out a group of authorized transactions, transmitting them through us to the bankcard networks for payment.

VAPS and NWS provide distinct functionality and processing options for our large corporate customers. These hosts provide efficient transaction payment processing and real-time authorizations using fully redundant routing paths. Our merchants can rely on quick response times and high availability. We maintain two redundant data centers for our Network Services Merchant transaction processing. If one site fails, the other site is capable of supporting 100% of the workload so this assures uninterrupted transaction processing. Each data center maintains direct connections to Visa, MasterCard, Discover, Fiserv and American Express. The Fiserv connection is our gateway for debit and EBT processing.

*Clearing and Settlement* Clearing and settlement processes represent the back-end of a transaction. Once a transaction has been batched out for payment, we transfer the completed transaction detail file to our Passport back-end processing system for clearing and settlement. During the clearing process, the transaction detail is split out and sent to Visa or MasterCard who then collect funds from the card issuing banks. After a transaction has been cleared, the transaction is settled by Visa or MasterCard by payment of funds to our sponsor bank the next day. We then create either electronic payment files for wire or ACH for that day's cleared activity and send the files to our sponsor bank. The payments system generates a wire or credit to the merchants' bank accounts for the value of the file.

We provide deposit information to our Network Services Merchants each day via our Internet-based settlement reporting system. Deposits are broken out by card type and show gross sales, less chargebacks, interchange, and miscellaneous adjustments.

## **Table of Contents**

*Merchant Boarding* The Merchant Support area supports new site setup requests, changes to existing locations, and any deletions. In addition, we provide Network Services Merchants with a web-based system, Prometheus, that allows merchants to manage their sites' data in the mainframe database after their initial setup has been completed. The benefits of Prometheus include reducing complexity, decreasing delay in boarding, allowing merchants to control their data entry, and minimizing the learning curve and data entry. The only requirements are Windows and a user ID. Boarding merchants using Prometheus access allows direct connect into Prometheus through a TCP/IP connection.

*Merchant Reporting* We provide three types of reporting options to Network Services Merchants:

*Data Warehouse* Merchants interested in flexible reporting alternatives have been satisfied with our Data Warehouse. A data warehouse is an architecture that consists of various technologies, which include relational and multi-dimensional databases, file servers, extraction and transformation programs, user query and reporting tools, and more. Other than a suitable web browser, no additional software is required to access Data Warehouse. Users can access Data Warehouse from any location anywhere and at any time from any PC that has access to the Internet.

*Doc Web* Provides multiple reports with multiple filtering options. There is no investment in new hardware or software required to view reports—only a web browser that supports HTML. Availability for filtered reports for quick adaptation to changing market conditions is available to merchants 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

*Direct Settlement Reporting* Direct is a java based application that links the merchant directly with the settlement processing systems for viewing transaction and chargeback data.

*Help Desk Services* The large national merchant Help Desk manages merchant trouble ticket initiation, escalation and resolution. The Help Desk also provides vendor and technician support, password resets, completes supply orders, and special projects.

Our Help Desk's operating philosophy focuses on providing the highest level of quality support to our customers. To provide this high level of support, we train our Help Desk agents to focus on resolving the caller's issue or concern during the first call. As a result, our agents are not limited by restrictive and unproductive talk time limits so that they can focus on delivering a working solution to the caller. Our merchant Help Desk is open 24 hours a day, seven days a week with full Help Desk support.

The Help Desk provides three possible levels of support on all point-of-sale (POS) solutions that are certified to process on our network:

1<sup>st</sup> level support includes full support of all of the POS functions, downloading of the POS, and replacement of the POS (when applicable), as well as all of the support functions provided at 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> level.

2<sup>nd</sup> level support includes full support of the communication between the POS and our network and minor support of the POS functions, mostly limited to those functions related to communication or network identification, as well as any support provided at 3<sup>rd</sup> level.

3<sup>rd</sup> level support includes research and analysis of data being sent by the POS to our network.

*Chargeback Services* We provide direct settlement reporting to help our Network Services Merchants manage chargebacks received from Visa, MasterCard and Discover. Merchants are notified of chargebacks and requested to submit any information regarding the transaction within 15 days to facilitate resolution of the chargeback. During this time, the merchant is not debited for a chargeback. If we do not receive the required information within the timeframe allowed, the merchant will be debited for the chargeback.

*Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd.*

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

In March 2008, we acquired a majority interest in Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd. ( CPOS ), a Canadian provider of bankcard payment processing services and secure point-of-sale solutions. This acquisition provides us with an entrance into the Canadian credit and debit bankcard processing market. We are now able to service merchants that have locations in both the United States and Canada. CPOS employs call center and field sales personnel to sign new processing relationships. As of December 31, 2010 and 2009, we provided bankcard processing services to over 8,300 and 6,600 merchants, respectively, in Canada. Revenues for our CPOS services were \$8.5 million, \$6.0 million and \$4.1 million, respectively, in 2010, 2009 and 2008.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Payroll Processing Services*

Through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Heartland Payroll Company, we operate a full-service nationwide payroll processing service. Revenues for our Payroll Processing Services were \$17.3 million, \$15.0 million and \$12.8 million, respectively, in 2010, 2009 and 2008. Our payroll services include check printing, direct deposit, related federal, state and local tax deposits and providing accounting documentation. In addition, we offer a PayAdvantage card, which provides employees the opportunity to have all, or a portion, of their payroll deposited to a Visa debit card account. In order to improve operating efficiencies and ease-of-use for our customers and to decrease our own processing costs, we offer electronic and paperless payroll processing that allows an employer to submit its periodic payroll information to us via the Internet or through a personal computer-based, direct-connect option. If a customer chooses either of these online options, all reports and interactions between the employer and us can be managed electronically, eliminating the need for cumbersome paperwork. Approximately 45% of our payroll customers currently submit their information electronically. However, if a customer chooses not to submit their payroll data online, they may submit such information via phone or facsimile. Regardless of input method, clients can choose to have Heartland print and ship their payroll package or to receive this information electronically. As of December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, we provided payroll processing services to 11,131, 9,382 and 7,738 customers, respectively. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, we installed 4,858, 4,303 and 4,406 new payroll processing customers, respectively.

We developed a new comprehensive payroll management system, which we refer to as PlusOne Payroll, that streamlines all aspects of the payroll process to enable time and cost savings. PlusOne Payroll was made available to new and existing customers beginning in 2010. At December 31, 2010, 883 of our payroll processing customers were processing on PlusOne Payroll. We expect to fully convert our existing payroll customers to PlusOne payroll by mid-2011. We consider our PlusOne Payroll platform to be state-of-the art, enabling us to process payroll on a large scale and provide customizable solutions for businesses of all sizes. PlusOne Payroll enables faster processing and continuous updates to help businesses remain compliant with payroll, tax and human resources regulations. The platform features web-hosted access, enabling businesses and their accountants to securely access all payroll data from virtually anywhere with SSL-encryption protection. It also provides robust, easy-to-use reporting for better business analysis. PlusOne Payroll is equipped to interface with the leading providers of accounting and time and attendance applications, as well as restaurant and retail point-of-sale systems.

### *Electronic Check Processing Services*

We offer electronic check processing services, which we refer to as Express Funds, to merchants. Revenues for our Electronic Check Processing Services were \$1.9 million, \$1.5 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, in 2010, 2009 and 2008. Express Funds allows our merchants to quickly and easily scan all of their checks at their place of business, using a scanner sold or rented by us, to capture the image of the front and back of the check, store those images, and transmit the image to us for clearing through existing banking channels. Our merchants do not have to change their local banking arrangements. We clear checks on their behalf, and deposit collected funds at their own bank as soon as the next banking day. Express Funds also performs security checks and ensures that the image file is balanced before it is sent to us. Merchants often benefit from checks clearing faster and receiving a return notification earlier. We also offer a late deposit deadline and comprehensive reporting on the status of all checks and deposits.

The product has additional value-added functionality, ease of use, and support to our check processing merchants. The Express Funds platform is capable of automatically posting check activity to many popular accounting packages, has been directly embedded in industry specific enterprise applications, and has been expanded to include remittance processing capabilities. The platform continues to drive efficiency for our check processing merchants. In addition, our platform now offers a Service Oriented Architecture that allows a software partner or enterprise business the ability to embed our check management platform into the merchant's programs giving them a direct interface. We have also created a new interface referred to as Express Funds Online Lockbox that assists with remittance processing, complex data management, full page document scanning and the ability to manage split allocations.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Micropayments*

We began providing payment solutions within the small value transaction market in 2006. Revenues for Micropayments were \$6.8 million, \$4.8 million and \$6.3 million, respectively, in 2010, 2009 and 2008. We manufacture and sell solutions comprising unattended online wireless credit card based payment systems, and unattended value top up systems for off-line closed loop smart (chip) card based payment systems. Our electronic cash systems provide small value transaction processing for laundromat machines, vending machines, and cash registers, in apartment laundries, cruise ships, corporate and university campuses, and penitentiaries. These systems offer consumers convenient ways to use their credit cards in laundromats with our new Waverider system, purchase and reload electronic cash cards, and spend the value on the card for small value purchases in both attended and unattended point of sale locations. In addition, we provide merchants financial settlement between the value (electronic cash card) issuer and the vendor/merchant who accepts the card as payment. We believe that there is increasing consumer demand for, and merchant interest in, card-based solutions for small denomination transactions, and expect to make additional investments in the future in developing solutions in this area.

### *Campus Solutions*

Our campus solutions product provides an open or closed networked payments solution for a campus to efficiently process small value electronic transactions. Revenues for Campus Solutions were \$5.7 million, \$4.8 million, and \$4.4 million, respectively, in 2010, 2009, and 2008. Besides payment processing, our solutions enable personal identification, door access, cashless vending transactions, cashless laundry, meal plans and cashless printing. Our innovative Give Something Back Network adds Internet and phone accessible debit card based financial services to the students, faculty, staff and local community merchants of an educational institution. In addition, our new Acceluraid program addresses a major operational need for campuses by providing a debit card based platform for reimbursing financial aid refunds. We currently have 150 OneCard college and university accounts.

### *Loyalty and Heartland Gift Marketing*

We continue to leverage our November 2008 acquisition of Chockstone, Inc., to provide gift card programs and loyalty solutions. Revenues for Loyalty and Gift Marketing were \$9.2 million, \$6.4 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, in 2010, 2009 and 2008. Through our Loyalty Group, we deliver processing services to merchant locations through real-time communications with the merchant point-of-sale, enabling us to leverage existing installations across our merchant base. In addition to servicing the SME market, the Loyalty Group also provides gift and loyalty services to national brands.

In September 2009, we initiated a gift card program called Heartland Gift Marketing, which strengthens an SME merchant's marketing initiatives by combining traditional, loyalty and promotional gift card features into one integrated gift card program. Merchants are using Heartland Gift Marketing to increase customer loyalty and acquire new customers through the use of real-time offers and rewards delivered at the merchant point-of-sale. As of December 31, 2010, Heartland Gift Marketing has signed 5,300 merchant locations and loaded \$22 million onto approximately 620,000 activated consumer gift cards, compared to 1,300 merchant locations and \$1.8 million loaded onto approximately 80,000 cards in 2009.

### *Prepaid Calling Services*

In August of 2009, we began reselling top-up minutes from the major prepaid wireless and long distance providers across the nation through our e-PIN It! Program. E-PIN It! Prepaid Services enables one of our merchants to dispense electronic products and services through their existing point-of-sale terminal, using our proprietary application. Business owners can download the program directly to their terminal and sell a large assortment of products and services without the need to carry inventory. Customers access the minutes by calling a toll-free number and inputting the Personal Identification Number (PIN) printed on the terminal generated receipt.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *K to 12 School Services*

On December 30, 2010, we initiated our K to 12 School Services product through the acquisition of the K to 12 School Services business operated by Lunchbox. Lunchbox serves approximately 4,400 schools. Lunchbox develops, manufactures, sells, services and maintains computer software designed to facilitate accounting and management functions of food service operations of K to 12 schools.

School districts use Lunchbox for point-of-sale (POS) platforms for their cafeteria serving line, free and reduced meal application processing, inventory, menu planning, nutritional analysis and online payments. These platforms are web-based software which provides real-time communication and interaction between the District's central office and schools. LunchBox uses touch screen technology and offers optional biometrics, reimbursable meal vending, meal application scanning and on-line application processing.

On January 12, 2011 and February 4, 2011, we acquired the K to 12 School Services businesses of Comalex, Inc. and mySchoolBucks, LLC. Comalex and mySchoolBucks added approximately 3,700 and 900 schools, respectively, to our K to 12 School Services customer base. These acquisitions will enable us also to offer Internet payment capability, which enables on-line deposits of funds into student accounts and enables schools to operate more efficiently. We plan to consolidate the individual platforms and products of Lunchbox, Comalex and mySchoolBucks to optimize synergies, cost efficiencies and product offerings to our customers.

### **Sales**

We sell and market our products and services to our SME merchants exclusively through our sales force. As of December 31, 2010, we employed 1,188 Relationship Managers, Account Managers and sales managers in 50 states plus the District of Columbia. We employ a geographic sales model that divides the United States into 15 regions overseen by Regional Directors, who are responsible for sales and service in their region and ultimately responsible for increasing the number of installed merchants. Regional Directors manage their territories through Division Managers and Territory Managers. Division Managers do not sell our products and services. Instead, their sole responsibility is to hire, train and manage Territory and Relationship Managers in their assigned geography. In contrast, Territory Managers are Relationship Managers who are also responsible for hiring and training a small number of Relationship Managers in their territory. Our Relationship Managers employ a community-based strategy that involves cold calling, obtaining referrals from existing merchants and building relationships with various trade groups, banks and value-added resellers to create sales opportunities.

We designed our sales force compensation structure to motivate our Relationship Managers to establish profitable long-term relationships with low-risk merchants and create a predictable and recurring revenue stream. Compensation for Relationship Managers is entirely commission-based, as a percentage of the financial value of new merchant accounts installed, which is measured in terms of the annual gross margin we estimate we will receive from the merchant accounts installed. Gross Margin is calculated by deducting interchange fees, dues, assessments and fees and all of our costs incurred in underwriting, processing and servicing an account from expected gross processing revenues. Relationship Managers are permitted to price accounts as they deem appropriate, subject to minimum and maximum gross margin guidelines.

We pay our Relationship Managers, Territory Managers, Division Managers, and Regional Directors a percentage of the gross margin we derive from the payments we process for the SME merchant accounts they generate and service. Typically, when a new merchant account is signed at an acceptable estimated gross margin level, the Relationship Manager will be paid a signing bonus equal to 50% of the first 12 months' estimated gross margin. The Relationship Manager will also receive 15% of the gross margin generated from the merchant each month as residual commissions for as long as the merchant remains our customer, and in situations where there is no Account Manager assigned to the merchant account, 5% of gross margin is paid for the Relationship Manager's continued servicing of the account. In addition, the Division Manager will receive an amount equal to 25% of the amount paid to the Relationship Manager (split with a Territory Manager, if one exists for the account), and the Regional Director will receive an amount equal to 25% of the amount paid to the Division Manager. For example, if a merchant account has \$1,000 of estimated annual gross margin for the first twelve months and estimated monthly gross margin of \$83.33, our sales force would be compensated as follows:

**Table of Contents**

<b>Signing Bonus:</b>		
Estimated Gross Margin for first 12 months	\$ 1,000	
<b>Signing bonus paid to:</b>		
Relationship Manager	\$ 500	50.0%
Division Manager (plus Territory Manager)	\$ 125	12.5%
Regional Director	\$ 31	3.125%
<b>Residual Commission:</b>		
Estimated monthly Gross Margin	\$ 83.33	
<b>Monthly residual commission paid to:</b>		
Relationship Manager	\$ 12.50	15.00%
Division Manager	\$ 3.12	3.75%
Regional Director	\$ 0.78	0.94%

In certain cases, no signing bonus will be paid to a Relationship Manager, but the residual commission is 30% (excluding the 5% servicing fee) of the ongoing monthly gross margin generated by such merchant.

When a Relationship Manager has established merchant relationships that generate the equivalent of \$10,000 of monthly gross margin, he or she will be deemed to have a vested equity interest (known as portfolio equity), and will be guaranteed the owned portion (all but the 5% servicing portion) of the ongoing monthly gross margin generated by such merchants for as long as the merchant processes with us. See Management's Discussion And Analysis of Financial Condition And Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies Accrued Buyout Liability for more information regarding portfolio equity. At the end of the first 12 months of processing for a new merchant, we compare the actual gross margin generated from that merchant with the estimated gross margin used to calculate the signing bonus. If the merchant was more profitable than expected, we increase the signing bonus amount paid to the Relationship Manager. However, if the merchant was less profitable than anticipated, the Relationship Manager must return a pro-rata portion of his or her signing bonus to us. See Management's Discussion And Analysis of Financial Condition And Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies Capitalized Customer Acquisition Costs for more information regarding signing bonuses.

We maintain a team of Account Managers who are assigned a specific geographic territory for which they are responsible for servicing and completing installation activities. We believe that the Account Manager role allows our Relationship Managers and Territory Managers to leverage their sales efforts, while allowing us to offer merchants two local relationship contacts including an Account Manager who is more attuned to the merchants' service needs. The majority of Account Managers' compensation represents a shift of the 5% servicing portion associated with the merchants he or she is servicing. The 5% is distributed in compensation to the Account Manager in the form of a weekly salary, a monthly expense allotment and monthly bonus. Compensation for these activities is deducted from Relationship Manager and Territory Manager compensation. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we had 134 and 331 Account Managers, respectively. The decline in the number of Account Managers at 2010 year end reflects the impacts of eliminating selling capabilities from the Account Manager role, and our focus on improving the productivity of Relationship Managers and Territory Managers.

In late 2008, we established a small team of sales professionals to directly solicit mid-market and large national accounts. This team consists of one Senior Director of National Accounts and four national account sales representatives. All members of the National Account team are on draw against a commission plan that includes Signing Bonus compensation and relationship management compensation. Signing Bonuses are determined after calculating the cost and internal support requirements to support each large national account's custom needs, which is then deducted from the traditional gross margin calculations before commissions are paid.

In addition to our commission-based compensation structure, we use various sales contests to reward strong sales performance. Sales compensation in connection with these contests includes stock options, trips and incentive points. The incentive points are redeemable for custom rewards, such as travel, personal goods, and business tools.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Marketing**

Our marketing efforts have historically focused on industry verticals and marketing partnerships. We focus our marketing efforts on industries in which we believe our direct sales model is most effective and on merchants with certain key attributes. These attributes include owners who are typically on location, interact with customers, value a local sales presence, and consult with trade associations and other civic groups to make purchasing decisions. We also determine which additional markets to enter into based on the following criteria:

average potential customer revenue;

number of locations to be serviced;

underwriting risk; and

required technological upgrades.

We have focused significantly on the hospitality industry and, in particular, independent restaurants. The number of independent restaurants to which we provide our products and services were 46,700 as of December 31, 2010 and 47,500 as of December 31, 2009. In December 2010, the restaurant industry represented approximately 34.1% of our SME bankcard processing volume and 49.8% of our SME transactions. In December 2009 and December 2008, the restaurant industry represented approximately 34.8% and 37.5% of our bankcard processing volume and 50.3% and 52.1% of our transactions, respectively. In addition to restaurants, our merchant base includes brick and mortar retailers, lodging establishments, automotive repair shops, convenience and liquor stores, and professional service providers.

We have historically had success in marketing our products and services through relationships with key trade associations, agent banks and value-added resellers.

### *Trade Associations*

On January 19, 2010, we formed a strategic partnership with The National Restaurant Association which will deliver a unified payments processing platform to the restaurant industry. This alliance is expected to provide restaurateurs nationwide with effective tools, solutions and resources that will help them reduce their expenses, improve operations and increase profitability all from one source with integrated technology product platforms. Referred to as Full Course Business Solution<sup>SM</sup>, the partnership's offering was launched in early 2010 with an exclusively endorsed suite of payments products, including card processing, check management, payroll and tip management, reporting and compliance services. This suite of solutions is supported by our national sales and servicing organization of 1,188 professionals located in communities across America and our 1,200 service, information technology and administrative employees. Founded in 1919, The National Restaurant Association is the leading business association for the restaurant industry, which is comprised of 945,000 restaurant and foodservice outlets and a work force of 13 million employees.

As of December 31, 2010, we also had preferred partner agreements with more than 200 trade associations, approximately 50% of which are in the hospitality industry. Of these partnerships, 43 are state restaurant associations and another 39 are state lodging associations. In addition, we are the American Hotel & Lodging Association's endorsed provider of card processing, check management, payroll and tip management services. Our agreements with trade associations typically include our commitment to be a member of the association, a sponsor of the association's events and an advertiser in the association's publications. In exchange for an association's recommendation of our products and services to their members, upon the installation of a new merchant that is a member of the association we pay to the trade association a portion of the signing bonus or residual payment that otherwise would be paid to the Relationship Manager responsible for that merchant.

### *Agent Banks*

Many community banks find it difficult to provide their merchant servicing personnel with the training and support they need to serve their customer base, and are unwilling to assume transaction risk. As a result, some of these banks enter into arrangements with payment processors to service their banking customers. As of December 31, 2010, we provided these services to over 300 community banks in the United States. In exchange



## **Table of Contents**

for a bank's endorsement of our products and services, upon the installation of a new merchant referred by the bank we typically pay the bank a portion of the signing bonus or residual payment that otherwise would be paid to the Relationship Manager responsible for that merchant.

Additionally, we have entered into arrangements with TD Bank (Marlton, NJ), Bremer Bank (St. Paul, MN), Central Pacific Bank (Honolulu, HI), Gateway Bank (Elizabeth, NC) and Commerce Bank Harrisburg (Harrisburg, PA) providing for the conversion, in some cases, of their existing merchant processing customers onto our processing systems. In most arrangements, these relationships are cross-referral, so that we and the banks benefit from these arrangements by gaining access to each other's customers.

### *Value-Added Resellers and Third-Party Software Providers*

In order to further market our products and services, we enter into arrangements with value-added resellers and third-party software developers. Value-added resellers typically sell complementary products and services such as hardware and software applications and point-of-sale hardware, software and communication network services to merchants in markets similar to ours. Our agreements with value-added resellers provide that, in exchange for their endorsement of our products and services and upon the installation of a new merchant referred by them we will pay the value-added reseller a portion of the sales commission from the Relationship Manager responsible for that merchant and/or a transaction fee. As we continue to expand our product offerings, we intend to introduce capabilities that will allow our systems to be compatible with third-party software developers while working to reduce merchants' third-party up-front costs for processing with us. We are committed to passing along our cost efficiencies to our merchants and their point-of-sale providers to encourage joint technology partnerships. In addition we will continue to consult with industry groups such as The National Restaurant Association to advocate for fair treatment to merchants from point-of-sale software providers and their dealers. As of December 31, 2010, we had arrangements with over 1,784 value-added resellers and referral services providers, including agreements with many third-party developers in the hospitality industry. From time to time, we have also entered into direct alliances with original equipment manufacturers and vendors.

### **Relationships with Sponsor Banks and Processors**

In order to provide payment processing services for Visa and MasterCard transactions, we must be sponsored by a financial institution that is a principal member of the Visa and MasterCard networks. The sponsor bank must register us with Visa as an Independent Sales Organization and with MasterCard as a Member Service Provider. We also contract with third-party processors to provide critical payment processing services.

#### *Sponsor Banks*

Because we are not a member bank as defined by Visa and MasterCard we have entered into sponsorship agreements with member banks. Visa and MasterCard rules restrict us from performing funds settlement or accessing merchant settlement funds and require that these funds be in the possession of a member bank until the merchant is funded. A sponsorship agreement enables us to route Visa and MasterCard bankcard transactions under the member bank's control and identification numbers to clear credit bankcard transactions through Visa and MasterCard. A sponsorship agreement also enables us to settle funds between cardholders and merchants by delivering funding files to the member bank, which in turn transfers settlement funds to the merchants' bank accounts.

The sponsorship agreements with the member banks require, among other things, that we abide by the by-laws and regulations of the Visa and MasterCard networks, and certain of the bank sponsors require a certificate of deposit or a cash balance in a deposit account. If we breach a sponsorship agreement, the sponsor bank may terminate the agreement and, under the terms of the agreement, we would have 180 days to identify an alternative sponsor bank. We are dependent on our sponsor banks, Visa and MasterCard for notification of any compliance breaches. As of December 31, 2010, we have not been notified of any such issues by our sponsor banks, Visa or MasterCard.

We are currently party to three bank sponsorship agreements. Our primary sponsor bank for SME merchant processing is KeyBank, National Association, referred to as KeyBank in this document. Either KeyBank or we can terminate the agreement if the other party materially breaches the agreement, including non-payment of fees due for processing our monthly settlement of transactions. The agreement may also be

## **Table of Contents**

terminated if the other party enters bankruptcy or files for bankruptcy, if either party is required to discontinue performing its services under the agreement based upon a final order of a state or federal court or regulatory body or if there is a change in the majority ownership of the other party. KeyBank may terminate the agreement with us if we breach the by-laws and regulations of Visa or MasterCard, if either our registration or KeyBank's membership with Visa or MasterCard terminates, if any federal or state regulatory authority requests that the agreement be terminated or that KeyBank terminate its services or if applicable laws or regulations change to prevent KeyBank from performing its services under the agreement. Upon termination of the agreement for any reason, we will have 180 days to convert to another sponsor bank. Although we expect that we would be able to secure a new sponsor bank, the cost of entering into a new sponsorship agreement may be different than under our current agreement with KeyBank. The agreement, which we entered into with KeyBank on April 1, 1999, expires in March 2012.

In 2007, we entered into a second sponsor bank agreement, this one with Heartland Bank, which is based in Saint Louis, Missouri. Heartland Bank is not related to, or associated with Heartland Payment Systems. Our agreement with Heartland Bank involves substantially the same terms as apply with KeyBank and it has been renewed through September 2013.

In November 2009, we entered into a sponsorship agreement with The Bancorp Bank to sponsor our Network Services Merchants and transferred sponsorship from SunTrust Bank, its previous sponsor, to the Bancorp Bank in February 2010. The agreement with The Bancorp Bank expires in November 2014 and involves substantially the same terms as apply with KeyBank.

Following is a breakout of our total Visa and MasterCard settled bankcard processing volume for the month of December 2010 by percentage processed under our individual sponsorship agreements:

Sponsor Bank	% of December 2010 Bankcard Processing Volume
KeyBank, National Association	72%
Heartland Bank	13%
The Bancorp Bank	15%

### *Third-Party Processors*

We have agreements with several third-party processors to provide to us on a non-exclusive basis payment processing and transmittal, transaction authorization and data capture services, and access to various reporting tools. These third-party processors include Fujitsu America, TSYS, and Global Payments, Inc. Certain agreements with third-party processors may be terminated by the third-party processors if we materially breach certain sections of the agreements, including our failure to pay fees due, and we do not cure the breach within 30 days, if our registration with Visa or MasterCard terminates, or if we enter bankruptcy or file for bankruptcy.

In the fourth quarter of 2010, we sold many of our remaining merchant accounts that had not been converted onto HPS Exchange and were processing on third party front-end platforms. The sale's purpose was to eliminate servicing inefficiencies associated with these merchant accounts.

### **Our Merchant Base**

Our merchant customers primarily fall into two categories: our core small and mid-sized merchants (referred to as Small and Midsized Enterprises, or "SME") and Network Services' large national and mid-tier merchants, primarily in the petroleum industry. At December 31, 2010, we provided our bankcard payment processing services to approximately 173,860 active SME bankcard merchants located across the United States. This represents a slight increase over the 173,400 active SME bankcard merchants at December 31, 2009. At December 31, 2010, we provided bankcard payment processing services to approximately 109 Network Services Merchants with approximately 54,244 locations.

**Table of Contents**

*SME Merchant Base*

While restaurants represent a significant portion of our SME merchant base, we also provide payment processing services to a wide variety of merchants, with a focus on those merchants whose typical customer is present when using a bankcard to pay for products or services. We define SME merchants as generating annual Visa and MasterCard bankcard processing volume between \$50,000 and \$5,000,000. With the added functionality and cost benefits that our back-end processing system, Passport, affords us, we market to merchants with annual processing volume above \$5,000,000.

The following chart summarizes our SME processing volume by merchant category for the month of December 2010, compared to the months of December 2009 and December 2008.

**Processing Volume by Merchant Category**

**December 2010**



## **Table of Contents**

No single SME merchant accounted for more than 1.01% of our total SME Visa and MasterCard bankcard processing volume in 2010, and during 2010, our top 25 merchants represented only 3.00% of our Visa and MasterCard bankcard processing volume and 2.54% of our gross processing revenue. In 2009 and 2008, no single merchant represented more than 0.87% and 0.56% of our total bankcard processing volume, respectively. In both 2009 and 2008 our top 25 merchants represented only 3.0% and 3.1%, respectively, of our bankcard processing volume and 2.4% and 2.5%, respectively, of our gross processing revenue.

In December 2010, SME merchants in California represented 11.4%, in New York represented 5.9%, in Texas represented 5.5%, in Florida represented 4.7%, and in New Jersey represented 4.3% of our SME bankcard processing volume. No other state represented more than 4% of our total bankcard processing volume. Our geographic concentration tends to reflect the states with the highest economic activity, as well as certain states where we have historically maintained a stronger sales force. This merchant and geographic diversification makes us less sensitive to changing economic conditions in any particular industry or region. We believe that the loss of any single merchant would not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

Generally, our agreements with SME merchants are for three years and automatically renew for additional one-year periods unless otherwise terminated. Our sponsor bank is also a party to these agreements. The merchants are obligated to pay for all chargebacks, fines, assessments, and fees associated with their account, and in some cases, annual fees. Our sponsor bank may terminate a merchant agreement for any reason on 30 days notice, and the merchant may terminate the agreement at any time without notice, subject to the payment of any applicable early termination fees. Typically, the agreement may also be terminated immediately upon a breach by the merchant of any of its terms. The agreement may not be assigned by the merchant without the prior written consent of the sponsor bank and us.

### *Network Services Merchants*

At December 31, 2010, we provided bankcard payment processing services to approximately 109 Network Services Merchants with approximately 54,244 locations. Network Services provides processing of credit and debit cards to large national and mid-tier merchants, primarily in the petroleum industry. For the month of December 2010, approximately 95% of Network Services Merchant processing volume was in the petroleum industry. In addition to settling Visa and MasterCard transactions, Network Services processes a wide range of payment transactions, including providing approximately 2.6 billion transaction authorizations through our Network Services front-end card processing systems (primarily for Visa and MasterCard) in 2010. Network Services added \$11.3 billion to our bankcard processing volume on 488 million settled transactions in 2010. In the fourth quarter of 2010, the clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services for Network Services settled transactions were converted onto Passport.

## **Risk Management**

We believe that we have significant experience in assessing the risks associated with providing payment processing services to small- and medium-sized merchants. These risks include the limited operating history of many of the small- and medium-sized merchants we serve and the risk that these merchants could be subject to a higher rate of insolvency, which could adversely affect us financially. We apply varying levels of scrutiny in our application evaluation and underwriting of prospective merchant accounts, ranging from basic due diligence for merchants with a low risk profile to a more thorough and detailed review for higher risk merchants. In addition, through Network Services, we are also one of the leading providers of payment processing to the petroleum industry.

Merchant attrition is expected in the payment processing industry in the ordinary course of business. During 2010, 2009, and 2008, we experienced average annual attrition of 15.3%, 22.6%, and 17.3% respectively of our SME bankcard processing volume. Much of our attrition is related to business closures, which accelerated in 2008 and 2009 due to weak economic conditions, and in 2008 and 2009 our volume attrition was significantly impacted by overall contraction in same stores sales. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Overview General for a discussion of same stores sales.

## **Table of Contents**

As a result of our exposure to potential liability for merchant fraud, chargebacks, reject and other losses created by our merchant services business, we view our risk management and fraud avoidance practices as integral to our operations and overall success. We believe that the risks associated with our merchant base are generally not significant as our merchants consist primarily of companies conducting card-present transactions and whose chargeback levels are generally not significant as a percentage of their sales volume. As a result of their low risk profile, we can employ underwriting and set-up procedures that are less extensive than if these merchants had higher risk profiles and can typically ensure that these merchants will be approved and set up on our systems within 24 hours of our receiving their application.

However, for our merchants conducting card-not-present transactions, which we view as having a higher risk profile, we employ an extended underwriting and due diligence period and special account monitoring procedures. The underwriting process for these merchants' applications may take three to five days while we evaluate the applicants' financials, previous processing history and credit reports/OFAC (Office of Foreign Assets Control).

Effective risk management helps us minimize merchant losses for the mutual benefit of our merchants and ourselves. Our risk management procedures also help protect us from fraud perpetrated by our merchants. We believe our knowledge and experience in dealing with attempted fraud has resulted in our development and implementation of effective risk management and fraud prevention systems and procedures for the types of fraud discussed in this section. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, we experienced losses of 1.51 basis points, 1.01 basis points and 0.88 basis points, respectively, of our Visa and MasterCard SME bankcard processing volume. The year-over-year increases in our merchant losses track with the overall deteriorating economic conditions in those years, which contributed to increased incidences of merchant fraud.

We employ the following systems and procedures to minimize our exposure to merchant and transaction fraud:

### *Underwriting*

Our Relationship Managers send new applications for low-risk merchants to their regional service team for scoring and account set up. Higher-risk applications are routed to our underwriting department for review and screening. Our underwriting department's review of these applications serves as the basis for our decision whether to accept or reject a merchant account. The review also provides the criteria for establishing cash deposit or letter of credit requirements, processing limits, average transaction amounts and pricing, which assists us in monitoring merchant transactions for those accounts that exceed those pre-determined thresholds. The criteria set by our underwriting department also assist our risk management staff in advising merchants with respect to identifying and avoiding fraudulent transactions. Depending upon their experience level, our underwriting staff has the authority to render judgment on new applications or to take additional actions such as adjusting processing limits supported by prior processing history, analyzing average charge per transaction information or establishing cash deposits/letter of credits, reserves, and delayed funding requirements for new and existing merchants. Our underwriting department prepares accounts that are risk sensitive for our credit committee review. The Credit Committee consists of a Manager of Underwriting, Manager of Risk Review and Executive Director of Core Support Group. Merchant accounts that exceed certain committee thresholds are reviewed by either our CEO, President or Chief of Operations. Our sponsor bank also reviews and approves our merchant underwriting policies and procedures to ensure compliance with Visa and MasterCard operating rules and regulations.

### *Merchant Monitoring*

We employ several levels of merchant account monitoring to help us identify suspicious transactions and trends. Daily merchant activity is obtained from two sources: HPS Exchange (where the information is downloaded from HPS Exchange to our monitoring systems) and TSYS (where the information is downloaded from our third-party processors onto TSYS' risk system and then accessed by us on the Internet), and is sorted into a number of customized reports by our systems. Our risk management team reviews any unusual activity highlighted by these reports, such as larger than normal transactions or credits, and monitors other parameters that are helpful in identifying suspicious activity. We have a daily window of 10:00 a.m. to 7:30 p.m. Eastern time to decide if any transactions should be held for further review, which provides us time to interview a

## **Table of Contents**

merchant or issuing bank to determine the validity of suspicious transactions. We have also developed a fraud management system for HPS Exchange that is fully integrated with our internal customer relationship management software and has detailed review capabilities to further streamline our monitoring of those transactions. We also place merchants who require special monitoring on alert status and have engaged a web crawling solution that scans all merchant websites for content and integrity.

### *Investigation and Loss Prevention*

If a merchant exceeds any parameters established by our underwriting and/or risk management staff or violates regulations established by the applicable bankcard network or the terms of our merchant agreement, one of our investigators will identify the incident and take appropriate action to reduce our exposure to loss and the exposure of our merchant. This action may include requesting additional transaction information, withholding or diverting funds, verifying delivery of merchandise or even deactivating the merchant account. Additionally, Account Managers or Relationship Managers may be instructed to retrieve equipment.

### *Collateral*

We require some of our merchants to establish cash deposits or letters of credit that we use to offset against liabilities we may incur. We hold such cash deposits or letters of credit for as long as we are exposed to a loss resulting from a merchant's payment processing activity. In addition, we maintain a 5-day delayed deposit policy on transactions processed by our Internet merchants and newly established merchants who have not previously processed bankcards to allow for additional risk monitoring. We also place a hold on batches containing questionable transactions, diverting the funds to a separate account pending review. As of December 31, 2010, these cash deposits, delayed and held batches, and letters of credit totaled approximately \$9.1 million.

### **Servicing and Processing Technology**

We have developed a number of systems that are designed to improve the effectiveness of our sales force, customer service and the management of our business. In 2010, 2009 and 2008 we spent \$15.3 million, \$12.2 million and \$5.9 million, respectively, on capitalized software development costs to make electronic payments easier for our sales force and merchants. Many of the following systems are accessible over the Internet through [www.e-hps.com](http://www.e-hps.com).

Our Servicing Technology platforms include:

#### *Portfolio Manager*

Portfolio Manager is designed to allow each of our Relationship, Territory and Division Managers and Regional Directors to manage many aspects of his or her business, including portfolio monitoring and management, compensation review, training and professional development and the ability to communicate with others within our company. Portfolio Manager consists of a set of merchant relationship management tools. These tools include detailed merchant data, such as historical bankcard processing volume, updates on merchant contracts that will soon expire, losses, merchants who may have attrited and data that can be used by our Relationship Managers to assist merchants in understanding interchange fee structures and the risks associated with certain types of transactions. Portfolio Manager also includes an estimated gross margin calculator and a merchant profitability analysis that allows Relationship Managers to optimize gross margin generated from a new SME merchant account. In addition, Portfolio Manager provides our Relationship Managers with the ability to view their residual commission stream from their merchant portfolio, track their productivity and compare their sales statistics with those of other Relationship Managers.

#### *Merchant Center*

Merchant Center is designed to improve our merchants' efficiency, cash management and dispute resolution by providing them with real-time access to their transaction data, including clearinghouse records, deposits and transactions. Merchant Center can replace paper merchant statements and provide automated customer self-service. Approximately 60.3% of our SME merchants, as of December 31, 2010, had signed up for this product. Affiliate Manager also provides similar information tools to our strategic relationships, such as trade associations, banks and value-added resellers.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Client Manager*

Information regarding all of our interactions with our SME merchants and all of their documents and transaction records are immediately available to our customer service department and management through Client Manager. Each new account is entered into this database during the initial application and underwriting process, and all documents regarding a merchant are scanned into the database. Subsequently, all of a merchant's transactions and statements, and records of all calls to our customer service representatives as well as their resolution, are maintained in the database. Client Manager is also the tool by which we make any pricing adjustments and manage any equipment-related transactions. Integrating many of our customer management tools into one database provides service center employees with the same information regarding a merchant, which enables us to provide consistent, rapid problem resolution and optimal customer service. We believe that reliance on the system has allowed considerable productivity gains in recent years.

Our Processing Technology platforms include:

### *HPS Exchange*

Our front-end system, HPS Exchange, provides us greater control of the electronic transaction process, allows us to offer our merchants (through our Relationship Managers) a differentiated product offering, and offers economies of scale that we expect will increase our long-term profitability.

On January 20, 2009, we publicly announced the discovery of the Processing System Intrusion, which apparently had occurred during some portion of 2008. The Processing System Intrusion involved malicious software that appears to have been used to collect in-transit, unencrypted payment card data while it was being processed by us during the transaction authorization process. We believe the breach has been contained and did not extend beyond 2008. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Overview Processing System Intrusion and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Legal and Regulatory Considerations for further detail and related events. We have taken a number of steps since discovering the Processing System Intrusion to further enhance the security of our computer system.

During 2010, approximately 90% of the transactions of our SME merchants were processed on HPS Exchange, and 94% of all merchant accounts established in 2010 were placed on the system. When a merchant uses HPS Exchange on certain hardware platforms, the resulting authorization speed for dial-up transactions can be six seconds or less and IP transactions can be two seconds or less, which we believe is faster than industry norms for comparable terminals. This increased speed not only benefits the merchant but also reduces the telecommunications costs we incur in connection with a transaction.

HPS Exchange enables us to provide more customized solutions to SME merchants, target larger merchants that demand customized front-end solutions and take advantage of new terminal hardware platforms and technology like End-to-End Encryption as they become available. HPS Exchange is customized for each merchant and will allow us to provide our merchants with differentiated value-added features, including the following:

*Merchant/Cardholder Selected Debit or Credit.* Merchants have the ability to convert a Visa Check or Master Money card to a pin-based debit transaction, which is typically less expensive for the merchant.

*Real-Time Transaction Monitoring.* Using their personal computers, merchants using Merchant Manager can observe open batches of payment transactions at any of their locations, allowing early detection of problem transactions, such as abnormally large tickets or credits, and changes in business volume.

*Cash Back on Debit.* Merchants have the ability to offer a cash-back option to their customers for pin-based debit transactions.

*On-line Download Maintenance.* On-line Download Maintenance is an Internet interface to a merchant's point-of-sale terminal download system that allows a merchant to change the



## Table of Contents

parameters that control how its point-of-sale terminal functions as opposed to having to call the service center to request such changes. This enables a merchant to more easily change its receipt message each day and assists a merchant in preventing employee fraud by setting parameters that restrict the actions that can be taken by various employees.

While we will continue to utilize third-party front-end systems, we plan to continue incorporating additional functionality into HPS Exchange and to install an increasing percentage of new merchants onto HPS Exchange.

We believe that we are one of the first payment processors to develop all of our systems to take advantage of recent technological advancements in network and distributed computing, such as relational databases and Internet technologies. This offers significant benefits to us in terms of cost, data manipulation and distribution, flexibility and scalability. We further believe that these systems help attract both new merchants and Relationship Managers and provide us with a competitive advantage over many of our competitors who rely on less flexible legacy systems. With more widespread availability and usage of the Internet, increasing numbers of merchants are using the web as a transport medium. In December 2010, 48% of all transactions processed through HPS Exchange were transmitted through the Internet. These transactions represent a significantly lower overall cost to HPS, since no dial-up costs are incurred.

### *Passport*

Our internally-designed back-end processing system, Passport, provides us with significant cost savings and results in greater economies of scale, by replacing third party processors' per-transaction charges with more of a fixed-cost structure. This structure allows per-transaction savings as increasing numbers of transactions are processed on Passport. In addition, Passport provides us with the opportunity to offer our merchants significantly greater amounts of information regarding their processing characteristics, in more usable formats and to offer our services to larger merchants. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, approximately 99% of our SME merchants were processing on Passport.

### *Network Services Technology*

We operate Network Services' platforms in two geographically dispersed outsourced data centers that are the focal point for hosting all Network Services' front-end transaction processing and network activity. We establish system service level thresholds based on our large national merchants' requirements. System availability of 99.5% uptime is our standard large national merchant metric, which Network Services exceeded in 2010. To achieve this standard, transactions are mirrored between data centers, and each center has the capacity to handle our full merchant transaction load. This ensures uninterrupted transaction processing during maintenance windows and other times processing may not be available.

*Authorization* We route authorization and capture transactions through Access Engine, where it is assigned to one of two payment engines: VAPS and NWS. After routing a transaction to the appropriate payment engine, it is then sent to Auth Engine which passes the transaction to the card networks for authorization.

*Settlement* We provide both authorization and settlement services to 53 Network Services Merchants, representing 15.7% of Network Services transactions in 2010. In the fourth quarter of 2010, the clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services for Network Services' settled transactions were converted onto Passport. Prior to then, these settlement transactions were processed by a third party.

### *Network Security*

In the course of our operations, we compile and maintain a large database of information relating to our merchants and their transactions, and large amounts of card information crosses our network as we authorize transactions. We have placed significant emphasis on maintaining a high level of security in order to attempt to protect the information of our merchants and their customers. We maintain current updates of network and operating system security releases and virus definitions, and have engaged a third party to regularly test our systems for vulnerability to unauthorized access. Further, we encrypt the cardholder numbers and merchant data that are stored in our databases using the highest commercially available encryption methods.

Our internal network configuration provides multiple layers of security to isolate our databases from unauthorized access and implements detailed security rules to limit access to all critical systems. In November 2003, we were certified by Visa as having successfully completed their Cardholder Information

## **Table of Contents**

Security Program (CISP) review of our payment processing and Internet-based reporting systems. In 2004, the Visa CISP requirements were combined with security guidelines of the other card networks into a comprehensive Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI-DSS). We received confirmation of our compliance with PCI-DSS from a third party assessor in April 2008. Notwithstanding our implementation and utilization of the network security measures described in this section, we suffered the Processing System Intrusion described elsewhere in this annual report. Subsequent to the discovery of the Processing System Intrusion, we were advised by Visa that based on Visa's investigation of the Processing System Intrusion, Visa had removed us from Visa's published list of PCI-DSS compliant service providers. We were similarly advised by MasterCard that, based on MasterCard's investigation of the Processing System Intrusion MasterCard believed we were in violation of the MasterCard Standards and that, based on that belief, MasterCard removed us from MasterCard's published list of Compliant Service Providers. In April 2009, we were re-certified as PCI-DSS compliant and the assessor's report attesting to such re-certification was reviewed and approved by Visa. Visa placed us in a probationary status for the two years following our re-certification as being PCI-DSS compliant, during which time our failure to comply with the probationary requirements set forth by Visa or with the Visa operating regulations may result in Visa seeking to impose further risk conditions on us, including but not limited to our disconnection from VisaNet or our disqualification from the Visa payment system. In April 2009, MasterCard returned us to its published list of Compliant Service Providers.

Visa, Star, NYCE and other debit card networks have established security guidelines for PIN-based debit transaction processing that is based upon ANSI standards that are published as the ASC X9 TG-3 PIN Security Compliance Guideline. We have regularly scheduled Security Review of our Key Management Procedures against this standard that is performed by an external auditor.

We also have engaged external auditors to perform an annual SAS-70 review and publish our Report on Controls Placed in Operation and Tests of Operating Effectiveness.

### *Disaster Recovery and Back-up Systems*

We have implemented an alternative data center and disaster recovery plan for HPS Exchange and Passport systems to ensure business continuity in the event of a system failure. As part of this plan, we have established a passive processing site in Houston, Texas that has the same functionality as our primary data center in Allen, Texas. In the event of a failure at our Allen data center, we would switch our processing immediately to the Houston data center. This scenario was successfully tested during a full Disaster Recovery test in January 2010.

We also rely on connections to the systems of our third-party front-end and back-end processing providers. In many cases, they have installed or developed communications circuits with backup connectivity to overcome telecommunications problems. In addition, our service center has installed redundant power sources and our administrative systems are backed up and archived daily.

## **Competition**

The payment processing industry is highly competitive. We compete with other providers of payment processing services on the basis of the following factors:

quality of service;

reliability of service;

Professional Association endorsements;

ability to evaluate, undertake and manage risk;

speed in approving merchant applications; and

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

price.

We compete with both small and large companies in providing payment processing and related services to a wide range of merchants. Our competitors sell their services either through a direct sales force, generally concentrating on larger accounts, or through Independent Sales Organizations, telemarketers or banks, generally concentrating on smaller accounts.



## **Table of Contents**

There are a number of large payment processors, including First Data Corporation, Global Payments Inc., Fifth Third Processing Solutions, Chase Paymentech Solutions and Elavon, Inc., a subsidiary of U.S. Bancorp, that serve a broad market spectrum from large to small merchants; further, certain of these provide banking, ATM and other payment-related services and systems in addition to bankcard payment processing. There are also a large number of smaller payment processors that provide various services to small- and medium-sized merchants.

Some of our competitors have substantially greater capital resources than we have and operate as subsidiaries of financial institutions or bank holding companies, which may allow them on a consolidated basis to own and conduct depository and other banking activities that we do not have the regulatory authority to own or conduct. Since they are affiliated with financial institutions or banks, these competitors do not incur the costs associated with being sponsored by a bank for registration with card networks and they can settle transactions quickly for their own merchants. We do not, however, currently contemplate acquiring or merging with a financial institution in order to increase our competitiveness. We believe that our direct sales focus on SME merchants, our competitive payments product set, and our understanding of the needs and risks associated with providing payment processing services to those merchants, gives us a competitive advantage over larger competitors, which do not have our focus, and over competitors of a similar or smaller size that may lack our experience and sales resources.

## **Intellectual Property**

We own and are pursuing several patents with the United States Patent and Trademark Office. In addition, we own various trademarks and have applied for numerous others. Most of our services and products are based on proprietary software or processes that are updated to meet merchant needs and remain competitive. Protecting our rights to our proprietary software is critical, as it allows us to offer distinctive services and products to merchants, which differentiates us from our competitors.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2010, we employed 2,612 full- and part-time personnel, including 713 customer service, risk management, financial and operations support and underwriting employees, 345 systems and technology employees, 123 payroll services employees, 66 prepaid and stored-value solutions employees, 35 K to 12 School Services employees, 142 accounting and administration employees and 1,188 sales professionals. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and we have experienced no work stoppages. We consider our employee relations to be good.

## **WHERE YOU CAN GET ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy our reports or other filings made with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549. You can obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. You can also access these reports and other filings electronically on the SEC's web site, [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

In addition, certain of our SEC filings, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to these reports, can be viewed and printed from the investor information section of our website at [www.heartlandpaymentsystems.com](http://www.heartlandpaymentsystems.com), as soon as reasonably practicable after filing with the SEC. Certain materials relating to our corporate governance, including our senior financial officers' code of ethics, are also available in the investor relations section of our website.

The information on the websites listed above, is not and should not be considered part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is not incorporated by reference in this document. These websites are, and are only intended to be, inactive textual references.

In August 2010, we submitted to the New York Stock Exchange the CEO certification required by Section 303A.12(a) of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual without qualification.

## **Table of Contents**

### **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

*An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the following risks and other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and other SEC filings before you decide whether to buy our common stock. If any of the events contemplated by the following discussion of risks should occur, our business, results of operations and financial condition could suffer significantly. As a result, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of the money you paid to buy our common stock.*

#### **Risks Relating to Our Business**

**Unauthorized disclosure of merchant and cardholder data, whether through breach of our computer systems (such as the Processing System Intrusion) or otherwise, could expose us to liability and protracted and costly litigation.**

On January 20, 2009, we publicly announced the Processing System Intrusion. The Processing System Intrusion involved malicious software that appears to have been used to collect in-transit, unencrypted payment card data while it was being processed by us during the transaction authorization process. We believe the breach has been contained and did not extend beyond 2008. We have taken a number of steps to contain the Processing System Intrusion and to further enhance the security of our computer system. Nevertheless, there can be no assurance that we will not suffer an additional security breach in the future.

To date, we have had several claims and lawsuits filed against us, settled several claims and lawsuits, and additional lawsuits may be filed against us in the future. Several government agencies have either made inquiries to us or initiated investigations of us related to Processing System Intrusion. The amounts of the claims and the amounts we have paid as a result of, or in order to defend, the claims, lawsuits and government investigations and inquiries described above have been material. For more information concerning these claims, lawsuits and government inquiries and investigations, and settlements we paid see Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We collect and store sensitive data about merchants, including names, addresses, social security numbers, driver's license numbers and checking account numbers. In addition, we maintain a database of cardholder data relating to specific transactions, including bankcard numbers, in order to process the transactions and for fraud prevention. Any loss of cardholder data by us or our merchants could result in significant fines and sanctions by the card networks or governmental bodies, which could have a material adverse effect upon our financial position and/or results of operations. In addition, a significant breach could result in our being prohibited from processing transactions for card networks.

Our computer systems have been, and could be in the future, subject to penetration by hackers and our encryption of data may not prevent unauthorized use. In this event, we may be subject to liability, including claims for unauthorized purchases with misappropriated bankcard information, impersonation or other similar fraud claims. We could also be subject to liability for claims relating to misuse of personal information, such as unauthorized marketing purposes. These claims also could result in protracted and costly litigation. In addition, we could be subject to penalties or sanctions from the card networks.

Although we generally require that our agreements with our service providers who have access to merchant and customer data include confidentiality obligations that restrict these parties from using or disclosing any customer or merchant data except as necessary to perform their services under the applicable agreements, we cannot assure you that these contractual measures will prevent the unauthorized use or disclosure of data. In addition, our agreements with financial institutions require us to take certain protective measures to ensure the confidentiality of merchant and consumer data. Any failure to adequately enforce these protective measures could result in protracted and costly litigation.

**If we fail to comply with the applicable requirements of the Visa and MasterCard bankcard networks, Visa or MasterCard could seek to fine us, suspend us or terminate our registrations. Fines could have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition, and if these registrations are terminated, we will not be able to conduct our business.**

## **Table of Contents**

If we are unable to comply with Visa and MasterCard bankcard network requirements, Visa or MasterCard could seek to fine us, suspend us or terminate our registrations. On occasion, we have received notices of non-compliance and fines, which have typically related to excessive chargebacks by a merchant or data security failures on the part of a merchant. If we are unable to recover fines from our merchants, we would experience a financial loss. The termination of our registration, or any changes in the Visa or MasterCard rules that would impair our registration, could require us to stop providing Visa and MasterCard payment processing services, which would make it impossible for us to conduct our business.

Subsequent to the discovery of the Processing System Intrusion, we were advised by Visa that based on Visa's investigation of the Processing System Intrusion, Visa had removed us from Visa's published list of PCI-DSS compliant service providers. We were similarly advised by MasterCard that, based on MasterCard's investigation of the Processing System Intrusion MasterCard believed we were in violation of the MasterCard Standards and that, based on that belief, MasterCard removed us from MasterCard's published list of Compliant Service Providers. In April 2009, we were re-certified as PCI-DSS compliant and the assessor's report attesting to such re-certification was reviewed and approved by Visa. Visa placed us in a probationary status for the two years following our re-certification as being PCI-DSS compliant, during which time our failure to comply with the probationary requirements set forth by Visa or with the Visa operating regulations may result in Visa seeking to impose further risk conditions on us, including but not limited to our disconnection from VisaNet or our disqualification from the Visa payment system. In April 2009, MasterCard returned us to its published list of Compliant Service Providers.

### **We are subject to the business cycles and credit risk of our merchants, which could negatively impact our financial results.**

A recessionary economic environment could have a negative impact on our merchants, which could, in turn, negatively impact our financial results, particularly if the recessionary environment disproportionately affects some of the market segments that represent a larger portion of our bankcard processing volume, like restaurants. If our merchants make fewer sales of their products and services, we will have fewer transactions to process, resulting in lower revenue. In addition, we have a certain amount of fixed and semi-fixed costs, including rent, processing contractual minimums and salaries, which could limit our ability to quickly adjust costs and respond to changes in our business and the economy.

In a recessionary environment our merchants could also experience a higher rate of business closures, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition. During prior recessions, including the 2008-2009 recession, we experienced a slowdown in the rate of same-store sales growth and an increase in business closures. In the event of a closure of a merchant, we are unlikely to receive our fees for any transactions processed by that merchant in its final month of operation.

While we service a broad range of merchants, restaurants represent a significant portion of our merchant base. The failure rate of restaurants is typically high, which increases our merchant attrition and reject losses. A reduction in consumer spending, particularly at restaurants, would further increase our rate of merchant attrition and reject losses.

### **The payment processing industry is highly competitive and we compete with certain firms that are larger and that have greater financial resources. Such competition could increase, which would adversely influence our prices to merchants, and as a result, our operating margins.**

The market for payment processing services is highly competitive. Other providers of payment processing services have established a sizable market share in the small- and medium-size merchant processing sector. Maintaining our historic growth will depend on a combination of the continued growth in electronic payment transactions and our ability to increase our market share. The weakness of the current economic recovery could cause future growth in electronic payment transactions to slow compared to historical rates of growth and the Processing System Intrusion could negatively impact our ability to increase our market share. According to The Nilson Report, we accounted for approximately 2.9% of the \$2.4 trillion of total dollar volume

## **Table of Contents**

(which we refer to as bankcard processing volume) processed by all bankcard acquirers in 2009. This competition may influence the prices we are able to charge. If the competition causes us to reduce the prices we charge, we will have to aggressively control our costs in order to maintain acceptable profit margins. In addition, some of our competitors are financial institutions, subsidiaries of financial institutions or well-established payment processing companies, including First Data Corporation, Global Payments, Inc., Fifth Third Processing Solutions, Chase Paymentech Solutions and Elavon, Inc., a subsidiary of U.S. Bancorp. Our competitors that are financial institutions or subsidiaries of financial institutions do not incur the costs associated with being sponsored by a bank for registration with the card networks and can settle transactions more quickly for their merchants than we can for ours. These competitors have substantially greater financial, technological, management and marketing resources than we have. This may allow our competitors to offer more attractive fees to our current and prospective merchants, or other products or services that we do not offer. This could result in a loss of customers, greater difficulty attracting new customers, and a reduction in the price we can charge for our services.

**We have faced, and will in the future face, chargeback liability when our merchants refuse or cannot reimburse chargebacks resolved in favor of their customers, reject losses when our merchants go out of business, and merchant fraud. We cannot accurately anticipate these liabilities, which may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.**

In the event a billing dispute between a cardholder and a merchant is not resolved in favor of the merchant, the transaction is normally charged back to the merchant and the purchase price is credited or otherwise refunded to the cardholder. If we or our clearing banks are unable to collect such amounts from the merchant's account, or if the merchant refuses or is unable, due to closure, bankruptcy or other reasons, to reimburse us for the chargeback, we bear the loss for the amount of the refund paid to the cardholder. The risk of chargebacks is typically greater with those merchants that promise future delivery of goods and services rather than delivering goods or rendering services at the time of payment. We may experience significant losses from chargebacks in the future. Any increase in chargebacks not paid by our merchants may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Reject losses arise from the fact that we collect our fees from our SME merchants on the first day after the monthly billing period. This results in the build-up of a substantial receivable from our customers, which significantly exceeds the receivables of any of our competitors which assess their fees on a daily basis. If a merchant has gone out of business during the billing period, we may be unable to collect such fees. In addition, if our sponsor bank is unable, due to system disruption or other failure, to collect our fees from our merchants, we would face a substantial loss.

We have potential liability for fraudulent bankcard transactions initiated by merchants. Merchant fraud occurs when a merchant knowingly uses a stolen or counterfeit bankcard or card number to record a false sales transaction, processes an invalid bankcard or intentionally fails to deliver the merchandise or services sold in an otherwise valid transaction. We have established systems and procedures designed to detect and reduce the impact of merchant fraud, but we cannot assure you that these measures are or will be effective. It is possible that incidents of fraud could increase in the future. Failure to effectively manage risk and prevent fraud would increase our chargeback liability. Increases in chargebacks could have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

We incurred charges relating to chargebacks, reject losses and merchant fraud of \$9.1 million, \$5.9 million and \$5.3 million in the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The year-over-year increases in our merchant losses track with the overall deteriorating economic conditions in those years which contributed to increased incidences of merchant fraud.

**Increased merchant attrition that we cannot offset with increased bankcard processing volume from same store sales growth or new accounts would cause our revenues to decline.**

We experience attrition in merchant bankcard processing volume resulting from several factors, including business closures, transfers of merchants' accounts to our competitors and account closures that we initiate due to heightened credit risks relating to, or contract breaches by, merchants, and when applicable same store sales contraction. During 2010, 2009, and 2008, we experienced average annual attrition of 15.3%, 22.6%,

## **Table of Contents**

and 17.3% respectively. Substantially all of our SME processing contracts may be terminated by either party on relatively short notice. We cannot predict the level of attrition in the future, and it could increase. Increased attrition in merchant bankcard processing volume may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. If we are unable to establish accounts with new merchants or otherwise increase our bankcard processing volume in order to counter the effect of this attrition, our revenues will decline.

**We rely on sponsor banks, which have substantial discretion with respect to certain elements of our business practices, in order to process bankcard transactions. If these sponsorships are terminated and we are unable to secure new bank sponsors, we will not be able to conduct our business.**

Over 90% of our revenue is derived from processing Visa and MasterCard bankcard transactions. Because we are not a bank, we are not eligible for membership in the Visa and MasterCard networks and are, therefore, unable to directly access the bankcard networks, which are required to process Visa and MasterCard transactions. Visa and MasterCard operating regulations require us to be sponsored by a member bank in order to process bankcard transactions. We are currently registered with Visa and MasterCard through KeyBank, which has maintained that registration since 1999, Heartland Bank, which has been a sponsor since December 2007, and The Bancorp Bank, which has been a sponsor since February 2010. Our agreements with KeyBank, Heartland Bank and The Bancorp Bank expire March 2012, September 2013 and November 2014, respectively. If our sponsorships are terminated and we are unable to secure another bank sponsor or sponsors, we will not be able to process Visa and MasterCard transactions. Furthermore, our agreements with KeyBank and Heartland Bank give them substantial discretion in approving certain aspects of our business practices, including our solicitation, application and qualification procedures for merchants, the terms of our agreements with merchants and our customer service levels. Our sponsor banks' discretionary actions under these agreements could be detrimental to our operations.

**If we cannot pass increases in bankcard network interchange fees, assessments and transaction fees along to our merchants, our operating margins will be reduced.**

We pay interchange fees and other network fees set by the bankcard networks to the card issuing bank and the bankcard networks for each transaction we process. From time to time, the bankcard networks increase the interchange fees and other network fees that they charge payment processors and the sponsor banks. At its sole discretion, our sponsor bank has the right to pass any increases in interchange fees on to us and it has consistently done so in the past. We are allowed to, and in the past we have been able to, pass these fee increases along to our merchants through corresponding increases in our processing fees. However, if we are unable to do so in the future, our operating margins will be reduced.

**Current or future bankcard network rules and practices could adversely affect our business.**

We are registered with the Visa and MasterCard networks through our bank sponsors as an Independent Sales Organization with Visa and a Member Service Provider with MasterCard. We are currently a sales agent for American Express and a registered Acquirer with Discover. The rules of the bankcard networks are set by their boards, which may be strongly influenced by card issuers, and some of those card issuers are our competitors with respect to these processing services. Many banks directly or indirectly sell processing services to merchants in direct competition with us. These banks could attempt, by virtue of their influence on the networks, to alter the networks' rules or policies to the detriment of non-members like us. The bankcard networks or issuers who maintain our registrations or arrangements or the current bankcard network or issuer rules allowing us to market and provide payment processing services may not remain in effect. The termination of our registration or our status as an Independent Sales Organization or Member Service Provider, or any changes in card network or issuer rules that limit our ability to provide payment processing services, could have an adverse effect on our bankcard processing volumes, revenues or operating costs. In addition, if we were precluded from processing Visa and MasterCard bankcard transactions, we would lose substantially all of our revenues.

**Any new laws and regulations, or revisions made to existing laws, regulations, or other industry standards affecting our business may have an unfavorable impact on our operating results and financial condition.**

## **Table of Contents**

Our business is impacted by laws and regulations that affect the bankcard industry. The number of new and proposed regulations has increased significantly, particularly pertaining to interchange fees on bankcard transactions, which are paid to the bank card issuer. In July 2010, Congress passed The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the Dodd-Frank Act), which significantly changes financial regulation. Changes include restricting amounts of debit card fees that certain issuer banks can charge merchants and allowing merchants to offer discounts for different payment methods. The impact which the Dodd-Frank Act will have on our operating results is difficult to determine, as the changes are not directed at us and final regulations on interchange fees are still to be set by the Federal Reserve Board. When final, these regulations could adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

### **Governmental regulations designed to protect or limit access to consumer information could adversely affect our ability to effectively provide our services to merchants.**

Governmental bodies in the United States and abroad have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, laws and regulations restricting the transfer of, and safeguarding, non-public personal information. For example, in the United States, all financial institutions must undertake certain steps to ensure the privacy and security of consumer financial information. While our operations are subject to certain provisions of these privacy laws, we have limited our use of consumer information solely to providing services to other businesses and financial institutions. We limit sharing of non-public personal information to that necessary to complete the transactions on behalf of the consumer and the merchant and to that permitted by federal and state laws. In connection with providing services to the merchants and financial institutions that use our services, we are required by regulations and contracts with our merchants to provide assurances regarding the confidentiality and security of non-public consumer information. These contracts require periodic audits by independent companies regarding our compliance with industry standards and best practices established by regulatory guidelines. The compliance standards relate to our infrastructure, components, and operational procedures designed to safeguard the confidentiality and security of non-public consumer personal information shared by our clients with us. Our ability to maintain compliance with these standards and satisfy these audits will affect our ability to attract and maintain business in the future. The cost of such systems and procedures may increase in the future and could adversely affect our ability to compete effectively with other similarly situated service providers.

### **Our systems and our third-party providers' systems may fail due to factors beyond our control, which could interrupt our service, cause us to lose business and increase our costs.**

We depend on the efficient and uninterrupted operation of our computer network systems, software, data center and telecommunications networks, as well as the systems of third parties. Our systems and operations or those of our third-party providers could be exposed to damage or interruption from, among other things, fire, natural disaster, power loss, telecommunications failure, unauthorized entry and computer viruses. Our property and business interruption insurance may not be adequate to compensate us for all losses or failures that may occur. Defects in our systems or those of third parties, errors or delays in the processing of payment transactions, telecommunications failures or other difficulties could result in:

loss of revenues;

loss of merchants, although our contracts with merchants do not expressly provide a right to terminate for business interruptions;

loss of merchant and cardholder data;

harm to our business or reputation;

exposure to fraud losses or other liabilities;

negative publicity;

additional operating and development costs; and/or

diversion of technical and other resources.

**If we fail to protect our intellectual property rights and defend ourselves from potential patent infringement claims, our competitive advantages may diminish or our ability to offer services to our customers could be restricted.**

Our patents, trademarks, proprietary software and other intellectual property are critical to our future success. We rely on proprietary technology. It is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technologies. Assurance of protecting our rights and proprietary information cannot be guaranteed. Our

## **Table of Contents**

patents could be challenged, invalidated or circumvented by others and may not be of sufficient scope or strength to provide any meaningful protection or advantage. If we are unable to maintain the proprietary nature of our technologies, we could lose competitive advantages and be materially adversely affected. Adverse determinations in judicial or administrative proceedings could prevent us from selling our services or prevent us from precluding others from selling competing services, and thereby may have a material adverse affect on the business and results of operations. Additionally, claims have been made, are currently pending, and other claims may be made in the future, with regard to our technology infringing on a patent or other intellectual property rights of others. Unfavorable resolution of these claims could either result in our being restricted from delivering the related service or result in an unfavorable settlement that could be material to our operating results, financial condition and cash flow.

### **Adverse conditions in markets in which we obtain a substantial amount of our bankcard processing volume, such as our largest SME merchant markets of California, New York, Texas, Florida, and New Jersey, could negatively affect our results of operations.**

Adverse economic or other conditions in California, New York, Texas, Florida, and New Jersey would negatively affect our revenue and could materially and adversely affect our results of operations. In December 2010, SME merchants in California represented 11.4%, in New York represented 5.9%, in Texas represented 5.5%, in Florida represented 4.7%, and in New Jersey represented 4.3% of our SME bankcard processing volume. As a result of this geographic concentration of our merchants in these markets, we are exposed to the risks of downturns in these local economies and to other local conditions, which could adversely affect the operating results of our merchants in these markets. No other state represented more than 4% of our SME bankcard processing volume in December 2010.

### **If we lose key personnel or are unable to attract additional qualified personnel as we grow, our business could be adversely affected.**

We are dependent upon the ability and experience of a number of our key personnel who have substantial experience with our operations, the rapidly changing payment processing industry and the selected markets in which we offer our services. It is possible that the loss of the services of one or a combination of our senior executives or key managers, particularly Robert O. Carr, our Chief Executive Officer, would have an adverse effect on our operations. Our success also depends on our ability to continue to attract, manage and retain other qualified middle management and technical and clerical personnel as we grow. We may not continue to attract or retain such personnel.

### **If we are unable to attract and retain qualified sales people, our business and financial results may suffer.**

Unlike many of our competitors who rely on Independent Sales Organizations or salaried salespeople and telemarketers, we rely on a direct sales force whose compensation is entirely commission-based. Through our direct sales force of approximately 917 Relationship Managers and Territory Managers, we seek to increase the number of merchants using our products and services. We intend to significantly increase the size of our sales force. Our success partially depends on the skill and experience of our sales force. If we are unable to retain and attract sufficiently experienced and capable Relationship Managers, our business and financial results may suffer.

### **Any acquisitions or portfolio buyouts that we make could disrupt our business and harm our financial condition.**

We expect to evaluate potential strategic acquisitions of complementary businesses, products or technologies. We may not be able to successfully finance or integrate any businesses, products or technologies that we acquire. Furthermore, the integration of any acquisition may divert management's time and resources from our core business and disrupt our operations. We may spend time and money on projects that do not increase our revenue. To the extent we pay the purchase price of any acquisition in cash, it would reduce our cash reserves, and to the extent the purchase price is paid with our stock, it could be dilutive to our stockholders. While we, from time to time, evaluate potential acquisitions of businesses, products and technologies, and anticipate continuing to make these evaluations, we have no present understandings, commitments or agreements with respect to any acquisitions.



## **Table of Contents**

We also regularly buy out the residual commissions of our Relationship Managers and sales managers, at multiples that typically amount to 2 to 2 1/2 years of such commissions. If the merchants included in the portfolios we purchase do not generate sufficient incremental margin after the purchase, we will not achieve a positive return on the cash expended.

### **Our operating results are subject to seasonality, which could result in fluctuations in our quarterly net income.**

We have experienced in the past, and expect to continue to experience, seasonal fluctuations in our revenues as a result of consumer spending patterns. Historically our revenues have been strongest in our second and third quarters, and weakest in our first quarter.

### **We may become subject to additional U.S., state or local taxes that cannot be passed through to our merchants, which could negatively affect our results of operations.**

Companies in the payment processing industry, including us, may become subject to taxation in various tax jurisdictions on our net income or revenues. Application of these taxes is an emerging issue in our industry and taxing jurisdictions have not yet adopted uniform positions on this topic. If we are required to pay additional taxes and are unable to pass the tax expense through to our merchants, our costs would increase and our net income would be reduced.

### **We may need to raise additional funds to finance our future capital needs, which may prevent us from growing our business.**

We may need to raise additional funds to finance our future capital needs, including developing new products and technologies, and operating expenses. We may need additional financing earlier than we anticipate if we:

experience material costs to mitigate the impacts of, and resolve remaining claims originating from, the Processing System Intrusion;

expand faster than our internally generated cash flow can support;

purchase portfolio equity (the portion of our commissions that we have committed to our sales force for as long as the merchant processes with us, which we may buy out at an agreed multiple) from a large number of Relationship Managers or sales managers;

add new merchant accounts faster than expected;

need to reduce pricing in response to competition;

repurchase our common stock; or

acquire complementary products, businesses or technologies.

If we raise additional funds through the sale of equity securities, these transactions may dilute the value of our outstanding common stock. We may also decide to issue securities, including debt securities that have rights, preferences and privileges senior to our common stock. We may be unable to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us or at all. If financing is not available or is not available on acceptable terms, we may be unable to fund our future needs. This may prevent us from increasing our market share, capitalizing on new business opportunities or remaining competitive in our industry.

## **Risks Related to Our Company**

**Borrowings under our Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement could adversely affect our financial condition, and the related debt service obligations may adversely affect our cash flow and ability to invest in and grow our businesses.**

The interest rates on debt outstanding under our Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement are floating based on the LIBOR rate; accordingly, if the LIBOR rate increases, our interest expense would be higher. At December 31, 2010, there was \$23.2 million outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility and \$100.0 million outstanding under the Term Credit Facility. The Term Credit Facility requires amortization

## **Table of Contents**

payments in the amount of \$3.75 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, \$5.0 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, and \$7.5 million for each fiscal quarter during the period commencing on January 1, 2015 through the maturity date on November 24, 2015. In January 2011, we entered into fixed-pay amortizing interest rate swaps having an initial notional amount of \$50 million on the variable rate debt outstanding under the Term Credit Facility. These interest rate swaps convert that initial notional amount to fixed rate.

We intend to fulfill our total debt service obligations primarily from cash generated by our operations. Such funds will not be available to use in future operations, or investing in our businesses. This may adversely impact our ability to expand our businesses or make other investments. If we are unable to meet our debt obligations, we could be forced to restructure or refinance our obligations, to seek additional equity financing or to sell assets, which we may not be able to do on satisfactory terms or at all. As a result, we could default on those obligations and in the event of such default, our lenders could accelerate our debt or take other actions that could restrict our operations.

### **Our borrowing agreements contain restrictions which may limit our flexibility in operating and growing our business.**

Our borrowing agreements contain covenants, including the maintenance of certain leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios, limitations on the amount of our indebtedness, liens on our properties and assets, investments in, and loans to, other business units, our ability to enter into business combinations and asset sales, and certain other financial and non-financial covenants. We were in compliance with these covenants as of December 31, 2010.

These covenants limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions, including among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue equity;

pay dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of our common stock;

make certain investments;

sell certain assets;

create liens;

consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets; and

enter into certain transactions with respect to our subsidiaries.

### **Future sales of our common stock, or the perception in the public markets that these sales may occur, could depress our stock price.**

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the perception in the public markets that these sales may occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. This could also impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of our equity securities. At December 31, 2010, we had 38,415,199 shares of our common stock outstanding. In addition, as of December 31, 2010, we had outstanding stock options and restricted share units totaling 8,334,276 shares issued under our 2008 Incentive Stock Option Plan and our 2000 Incentive Stock Option Plan, of which 1,782,475 were vested. Assuming the exercise of all outstanding options to acquire our common stock and the vesting of all restricted share units, our current stockholders would own on a fully-diluted basis 82% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, and the number of shares of our common stock available to trade could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In addition to the adverse effect a price decline could have on holders of our common stock, such a decline could impede our ability to raise capital or to make acquisitions through the issuance of additional shares of our common stock or other equity securities.

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

**Provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law could discourage a takeover that our shareholders may consider favorable or could cause current management to become entrenched and difficult to replace.**

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, in our bylaws and under Delaware law could make it more difficult for other companies to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain the following provisions, among others, which may inhibit an acquisition of our company by a third party:

advance notification procedures for matters to be brought before stockholder meetings;

## **Table of Contents**

a limitation on who may call stockholder meetings;

a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent; and

the ability of our Board of Directors to issue up to 10 million shares of preferred stock without a stockholder vote.

If any shares of preferred stock are issued that contain an extraordinary dividend or special voting power, a change in control could be impeded.

We are also subject to provisions of Delaware law that prohibit us from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder, meaning, generally, that a stockholder who beneficially owns more than 15% of our stock cannot acquire us for a period of three years from the date this person became an interested stockholder unless various conditions are met, such as approval of the transaction by our Board of Directors. Any of these restrictions could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control.

**We may be unable or we may decide not to pay dividends on our common stock at a level anticipated by shareholders, which could depress our stock price.**

The payment of dividends on our common stock in the future will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on, among other factors, our earnings, stockholders' equity, cash position and financial condition. No assurance can be given that we will be able to or will choose to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not Applicable.

### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

At December 31, 2010, we owned one facility and leased eleven facilities which we use for operational, sales and administrative purposes.

Our principal executive offices are located in approximately 9,300 square feet of leased office space on Nassau Street in Princeton, New Jersey. The Nassau Street lease expires in May 2013.

We own 35 acres of land in Jeffersonville, Indiana, on which we have completed constructing our credit card operations and service center. The state-of-the-art facility is comprised of 238,000 square feet of space supporting customer service, operations, deployment, day care, fitness, cafeteria, and large company meetings.

We also leased the following facilities as of December 31, 2010:

Location	Square Feet	Expiration
Alpharetta, Georgia	150	October 31, 2011
Chattanooga, Tennessee	9,461	September 30, 2014
Cleveland, Ohio	24,229	June 30, 2012
Colorado Springs, Colorado	9,920	March 1, 2014
Johnson City, Tennessee	45,000	May 1, 2011
Phoenix, Arizona	1,284	March 31, 2011
Plano, Texas	53,976	May 31, 2015 for 26,988 square feet.
		January 14, 2019 for 26,988 square feet.
Portland, Oregon	11,564	September 30, 2013
Toronto, Ontario, Canada	14,094	July 31, 2020

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

West Windsor Township, New Jersey

5,288 May 31, 2013

We believe that our facilities are suitable and adequate for our current business operations and, if necessary, could be replaced with little disruption to our company. We periodically review our space requirements and may acquire new space to meet our business needs or consolidate and dispose of or sublet facilities which are no longer required.

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

***Processing System Intrusion Legal Proceedings***

To date, we have had several lawsuits filed against us and additional lawsuits may be filed. These include lawsuits which assert claims against us by cardholders (including various putative class actions seeking in the aggregate to represent all cardholders in the United States whose transaction information is alleged to have been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion) and banks that issued payment cards to cardholders whose transaction information is alleged to have been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion (including various putative class actions seeking to represent all financial institutions that issued payment cards to cardholders whose transaction information is alleged to have been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion), seeking damages allegedly arising out of the Processing System Intrusion and other related relief. The actions generally assert various common-law claims such as claims for negligence and breach of contract, as well as, in some cases, statutory claims such as violation of the Fair Credit Reporting Act, state data breach notification statutes, and state unfair and deceptive practices statutes. The putative cardholder class actions seek various forms of relief including damages, injunctive relief, multiple or punitive damages, attorneys' fees and costs. The putative financial institution class actions seek compensatory damages, including recovery of the cost of issuance of replacement cards and losses by reason of unauthorized transactions, as well as injunctive relief, attorneys' fees and costs.

The putative consumer class actions and putative financial institution class actions filed against us through March 4, 2011 are described below.

**Table of Contents*****Putative Consumer Class Actions***

<b>Name of the Court</b>	<b>Date Filed</b>	<b>Principal Parties</b>
United States District Court for the District of New Jersey	January 23, 2009	<i>Sansom and Engel v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00335
United States District Court for the Northern District of Florida	January 26, 2009	<i>Read v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00035
United States District Court for the District of Arizona	January 29, 2009	<i>Swenka v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 2:09-cv-00179
United States District Court for the District of Kansas	January 29, 2009	<i>Barrett v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 09-cv-2053
United States District Court for the District of New Jersey	January 29, 2009	<i>Merino v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00439
United States District Court for the Middle District of Alabama	February 2, 2009	<i>Brown, Latham and Spencer v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 2:09-cv-00086
United States District Court for the Eastern District of California	February 2, 2009	<i>Hilliard v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 1:09-cv-00179
United States District Court for the District of New Jersey	February 2, 2009	<i>Kaissi v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00540
United States District Court for the Northern District of Ohio	February 3, 2009	<i>McGinty and Carr v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 1:09-cv-00244
United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas	February 4, 2009	<i>Watson v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 4:09-cv-00325
United States District Court for the Eastern District of Wisconsin	February 4, 2009	<i>Anderson and Hoven v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 2:09-cv-00113
United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida	February 6, 2009	<i>Balloveras v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 1:09-cv-20326
United States District Court for the Southern District of California	February 25, 2009	<i>Mata v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00376
United States District Court for the Western District of Missouri	February 26, 2009	<i>McLaughlin v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 6:09-cv-3069
United States District Court for the District of New Jersey	February 27, 2009	<i>Rose v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00917
United States District Court for the Southern District of Illinois	April 21, 2009	<i>Leavell v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00270
United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas	April 30, 2009	<i>Brown v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 4:09-cv-00384



**Table of Contents*****Putative Financial Institution Class Actions***

<b>Name of the Court</b>	<b>Date Filed</b>	<b>Principal Parties</b>
United States District Court for the District of New Jersey	February 6, 2009	<i>Lone Summit Bank v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00581
United States District Court for the District of New Jersey	February 13, 2009	<i>TriCentury Bank et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00697
United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas	February 16, 2009	<i>Lone Star National Bank v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 7:09-cv-00064
United States District Court for the District of New Jersey	February 20, 2009	<i>Amalgamated Bank et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 3:09-cv-00776
United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida	March 19, 2009	<i>First Bankers Trust Co., N.A. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 4:09-cv-00825
United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida	March 31, 2009	<i>PBC Credit Union et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 9:09-cv-80481
United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas	April 22, 2009	<i>Community West Credit Union, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 4:09-cv-01201
United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas	April 22, 2009	<i>Eden Financial Corp. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 4:09-cv-01203
United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas	April 28, 2009	<i>Heritage Trust Federal Credit Union v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 4:09-cv-01284
United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas	May 1, 2009	<i>Pennsylvania State Employees Credit Union v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. et al.</i> , 4:09-cv-01330

On June 10, 2009, the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation (the JPML) entered an order centralizing the class action cases for pre-trial proceedings before the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, under the caption *In re Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. Customer Data Security Breach Litigation*, MDL No. 2046, 4:09-md-2046. On August 24, 2009, the court appointed interim co-lead and liaison counsel for the financial institution and consumer plaintiffs. On September 23, 2009, the financial institution plaintiffs filed a Master Complaint in the MDL proceedings, which we moved to dismiss on October 23, 2009. Briefing on that motion to dismiss concluded on February 1, 2010 and the motion remains pending. On December 18, 2009, the Company and interim counsel for the consumer plaintiffs filed with the Court a proposed settlement agreement, subject to court approval, of the consumer class action claims. On May 3, 2010, the Court entered an order preliminarily certifying the settlement class, authorizing notice to the class to proceed, and scheduling a fairness hearing for December 10, 2010, which was later adjourned to December 13, 2010. The Company and interim consumer plaintiffs' counsel provided additional information requested by the Court following the hearing, and the Court has taken the proposed settlement under advisement.

Other actions have been filed against us seeking damages allegedly arising out of the Processing System Intrusion and other related relief on an individual basis. On October 14, 2009, the Clark County Indiana Teachers Federal Credit Union filed a complaint in the Clark Circuit Superior Court of the State of Indiana. This action is captioned *Clark County Indiana Teachers Federal Credit Union v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, Civ. No. 10D02-0910-LL-1209, and asserts claims for negligence and breach of contract. On April 12, 2010, we filed an answer to the complaint. On July 30, 2010, the court entered an order staying the action until the MDL court rules on our motion to dismiss or until September 30, 2010, whichever occurs first. On October 25, 2010, the court granted our motion to extend the stay until the MDL court rules on our motion to dismiss or until December 31, 2010, whichever occurs first. On December 27, 2010, we filed a motion to extend the stay until the MDL court rules on our motion to dismiss, and this motion remains pending. On December 28, 2009, Putnam Bank of Putnam, Connecticut filed a complaint in Connecticut Superior Court, *Putnam Bank v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, case no. WWM-CV-10-6001208-S. On January 20, 2010, we removed the action to the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut, case no. 3:10-cv-0061 (JBA), and, on January 27, 2010, filed a Notice of Potential Tag-Along Action, requesting centralization of the action with the MDL proceedings. On March 17, 2010, the action was centralized with the MDL proceedings. On February 9, 2010, OmniAmerican Bank filed a complaint in the District Court for Collin County, Texas, Civ. No. 380-00563-2012. The complaint identifies as a party in interest the Federal Insurance

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Company, which is alleged to have insured plaintiff and reimbursed it for \$1,005,077.50, less a \$100,000 deductible. On March 15, 2010, we filed an answer to the complaint and removed the action to the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, case no. 4:10-cv-114, and, on March 16, 2010, filed a Notice of Potential Tag-Along Action, requesting centralization of the action with the MDL proceedings. On April 29, 2010, the action was centralized with the MDL proceedings. On February 18, 2010, Quad City Bank and Trust filed a complaint in the District Court for Collin County, Texas, Civ. No. 380-00721-2010. The complaint identifies as a party in interest the Federal Insurance Company, which is alleged to have insured plaintiff and reimbursed it for \$432,420.32, less a \$100,000 deductible. On March 15, 2010, we filed an answer to the complaint and removed the action to the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, case no. 4:10-cv-115 and, on March 16, 2010, filed a Notice of Potential Tag-Along Action, requesting centralization of the action with the MDL proceedings. On April 29, 2010, the action was centralized with the MDL proceedings. On May 5, 2010, Napus Federal Credit Union filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, case no. 4:10-cv-1616, and the action was consolidated with the MDL proceedings on June 9, 2010.

On January 19, 2010, financial institution plaintiffs, including certain of the named plaintiffs in the MDL proceedings, commenced an action against our sponsor banks in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, captioned *Lonestar National Bank, N.A. et al. v. KeyBank NA, et al.*, Civ. No. 4:10-cv-00171. This action against our sponsor banks asserts common-law claims similar to those asserted against us, and likewise seeks to represent all financial institutions that issued payment cards to cardholders whose transaction information is alleged to have been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion. On March 4, 2010, this action was transferred to the judge overseeing the MDL proceedings. On April 9, 2010, our sponsor banks moved to dismiss the complaint. Briefing on that motion to dismiss concluded on June 7, 2010 and the motion remains pending. The sponsor banks could seek indemnification from us in regard to the claims asserted in this action.

We have been advised by the SEC that it has commenced an informal inquiry and we have been advised by the United States Attorney for the District of New Jersey that it has commenced an investigation, in each case to determine whether there have been any violations of the federal securities laws in connection with our disclosure of the Processing Systems Intrusion and the alleged trading in our securities by certain of our employees, including certain executive officers. We are cooperating with these inquiries.

We were contacted by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council and informed that it would make inquiries into the Processing System Intrusion, and the Federal Trade Commission, by letters dated February 19, 2009, August 4, 2009, and March 10, 2010, has requested that we provide information about our payment processing services and information security practices. Additionally, we have received written or telephonic inquiries relating to the Processing System Intrusion from a number of state Attorneys General's offices, including a Civil Investigative Demand from the Louisiana Department of Justice Office of the Attorney General, the Canadian Privacy Commission, and other government officials. We are cooperating with the

## Table of Contents

government officials in response to each of these inquiries. Additional lawsuits may be filed against us relating to the Processing System Intrusion and that additional inquiries from governmental agencies may be received or investigations may be commenced.

Although we intend to defend the lawsuits, investigations and inquiries described above vigorously, we cannot predict the outcome of such lawsuits, investigations and inquiries. Apart from damages claimed in such lawsuits and in other lawsuits relating to the Processing System Intrusion that may be filed, we may be subject to fines or other obligations as a result of the government inquiries and investigations described above and additional governmental inquiries or investigations relating to the Processing System Intrusion that may be commenced.

Since our announcement of the Processing System Intrusion on January 20, 2009 and through December 31, 2010, we have expensed a total of \$146.1 million, before reducing those charges by \$31.2 million of total insurance recoveries. The majority of the total charges, or approximately \$114.7 million, related to settlements of claims. Approximately \$31.4 million of the total charges were for legal fees and costs we incurred for investigations, defending various claims and actions, remedial actions and crisis management services.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, we recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs we incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs it incurred for defending various claims and actions, resulting in a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, we expensed a total of \$132.9 million for settlement accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion, and recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$4.0 million of the costs we incurred resulting in net expenses of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share.

At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we carried a Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet of \$1.6 million and \$99.9 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On January 7, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with Heartland Bank, KeyBank National Association ( KeyBank, and, together with Heartland Bank, the Sponsor Banks ), and Visa U.S.A. Inc., Visa International Service Association and Visa Inc. (collectively, Visa ) to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us, the Sponsor Banks and Visa with respect to the potential rights and claims of Visa and certain issuers of Visa-branded credit and debit cards related to the Processing System Intrusion (the Visa Settlement Agreement ). After including a \$780,000 credit for fines previously collected by Visa during 2009, the amount we paid under the Visa Settlement Agreement was \$59.3 million. The costs of this settlement were included in our Provision for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 and in on Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2009. Financial institutions representing more than 97 percent of eligible Visa-branded credit and debit cards have accepted the offers they received pursuant to the settlement entered into between and among us, Visa, and our sponsoring acquirers.

On February 18, 2010, we entered into a bridge loan agreement (the Bridge Loan Agreement ) with KeyBank, as administrative agent, and KeyBank and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. On that date, KeyBank made a bridge loan to us in the amount of \$20.0 million and Heartland Bank made a bridge loan in the amount of \$8.0 million (collectively, the Bridge Loan ). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Bridge Loan.

On February 18, 2010, we also entered into a Commitment Increase Agreement pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008 (the Commitment Increase Agreement ) whereby KeyBank, as one of the lenders under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, agreed to increase its revolving credit commitment to us under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement by \$25.0 million (the Increased Credit Commitment ). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Commitment Increase Agreement.

The proceeds of the Bridge Loan and the Increased Credit Commitment, together with a portion of our cash reserves, were used to fund the settlement with Visa. The Visa Settlement Agreement was consummated on February 18, 2010, with a payment of \$58.6 million.

## **Table of Contents**

On May 19, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with MasterCard Worldwide ( MasterCard ) to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us, the Sponsor Banks and MasterCard related to the Processing System Intrusion (the MasterCard Settlement Agreement ). Under the MasterCard Settlement Agreement, alternative recovery offers totaling \$41.4 million were made to eligible MasterCard issuers with respect to losses alleged to have been incurred by them as a result of the Processing System Intrusion. The \$41.4 million included a \$6.6 million credit for fines previously collected by MasterCard during 2009, so the maximum amount payable under the settlement was \$34.8 million if all MasterCard issuers had accepted the settlement. On September 3, 2010 and September 14, 2010, we paid approximately \$34.4 million because certain issuers did not accept settlement. Those issuers, who represent less than 1% of the accounts eligible for the settlement, had been preliminarily awarded \$367,172 by MasterCard, and we are contesting that award.

On August 31, 2010, we entered into an agreement of settlement and release with DFS Services, LLC ( Discover ) to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us and Discover (and its affiliates and certain of its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion (the Discover Settlement Agreement ). On September 2, 2010, we paid Discover \$5.0 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of Discover, its affiliates and certain of its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. The Discover Settlement Agreement contains mutual releases by and between us and Discover (on behalf of itself and its affiliates) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, we settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On December 17, 2009, we entered into a settlement agreement and release with American Express to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us and American Express (and its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion, and subsequently we paid approximately \$3.5 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of American Express and its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. Such settlement agreement and release contains mutual releases by and between us and American Express (on behalf of itself and its issuers) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

These settlement amounts were previously provided for in our Provision for Processing System Intrusion and carried in our Reserve for Processing System Intrusion. We are prepared to vigorously defend our company against any unsettled claims relating to the Processing System Intrusion that have been asserted against us and our sponsor banks to date. We feel we have strong defenses to all the claims that have been asserted against us and our sponsor banks relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

Additional costs we expect to incur for legal fees and costs for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion will be recognized as incurred. Such costs could be material and could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

### ***Other Legal Proceedings***

On December 16, 2008, a putative class action was filed against us in the Superior Court of California, County of San Diego, *Ryan McInerney, Hossein Vazir Zand v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.* The plaintiffs purport to represent a putative class of individuals who allegedly were not reimbursed by us for business expenses and whose compensation was allegedly reduced for their costs of doing business. We and the plaintiffs have agreed to a tentative settlement to resolve the claims and are working towards providing notice to the putative class members and obtaining approval by the Court.

## **Table of Contents**

On September 9, 2009, VeriFone Israel Ltd. filed a lawsuit in the Northern District of California alleging patent infringement of U.S. Patent No. 6,853,093 (the '093 patent) by our NP3000 payment terminals. VeriFone Israel seeks injunctive relief against the alleged infringement and damages, including enhanced damages for willfulness and reasonable attorneys fees. On October 13, 2009, VeriFone Israel Ltd. amended its complaint to add an additional plaintiff, VeriFone Holdings, Inc., and seeking Declaratory Judgment that VeriFone Holdings was not involved in certain unfair business activity including Tortious Interference with Contract and Prospective Economic Advantage, Tortious Refusal to Deal, Breach of Contract, Breach of Implied Duty of Good Faith and Fair Dealing, Unfair Competition and Defamation. These declaratory judgment counts regarding VeriFone's unfair business activities correspond to affirmative claims we brought against VeriFone Holdings in New Jersey State Court, previously. We have not yet answered the complaint. This case was assigned to Hon. Charles R. Breyer. VeriFone Israel filed a notice of voluntary dismissal on February 15, 2010. On February 16, 2010, we filed a Declaratory Judgment action in the Northern District of California seeking a judgment that we have not infringed the '093 patent and that the '093 patent is not valid. On February 16, 2010, VeriFone Israel filed counterclaims in our New Jersey Lanham Act case mirroring those it voluntarily dismissed in the Northern District of California. On April 22, 2010, our Declaratory Judgment action was transferred to the District of New Jersey, where it has been assigned to Judge Mary L. Cooper. On June 8, 2010, Magistrate Judge Douglas E. Arpert entered an Order staying all discovery in the case until September 7, 2010. The Order staying all discovery has been subsequently extended until March 31, 2011.

On November 6, 2009, VeriFone Holdings, Inc. filed a lawsuit in the Northern District of California alleging violations of the Lanham Act (False Advertising) and California Laws (Unfair Business Practices). VeriFone Holdings sought a preliminary and permanent injunction against us and unspecified damages. The case was assigned to Hon. Phyllis Hamilton. VeriFone Holdings filed a notice of voluntary dismissal on February 15, 2010. On February 16, 2010, VeriFone Holdings filed counterclaims in our New Jersey Lanham Act case mirroring those it voluntarily dismissed in the Northern District of California.

In the ordinary course of our business, we are party to various legal actions, which we believe are incidental to the operation of our business. We believe that the outcome of the proceedings to which we are currently a party will not have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

## **ITEM 4. (REMOVED AND RESERVED)**

**Table of Contents****PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES****Market Information**

Our common stock trades on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol HPY. The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices of our common stock and dividend paid per share for the four quarters during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	High	Low	Dividend Per Share
<b>2009</b>			
Quarter Ended:			
March 31, 2009	\$ 18.93	\$ 3.57	\$ 0.025
June 30, 2009	\$ 9.62	\$ 6.34	\$ 0.01
September 30, 2009	\$ 15.17	\$ 8.88	\$ 0.01
December 31, 2009	\$ 14.59	\$ 10.45	\$ 0.01
<b>2010</b>			
Quarter Ended:			
March 31, 2010	\$ 19.03	\$ 12.95	\$ 0.01
June 30, 2010	\$ 19.51	\$ 14.78	\$ 0.01
September 30, 2010	\$ 16.81	\$ 13.48	\$ 0.01
December 31, 2010	\$ 16.82	\$ 13.57	\$ 0.01

**Holders of Common Stock**

The number of shareholders of record of our common stock as of March 2, 2011 was 26.

**Dividends**

Until the third quarter of 2006, we had not paid any cash dividends on our common stock. On August 1, 2006, our Board of Directors declared the first quarterly cash dividend on our common stock. The payment of dividends on our common stock in the future will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on, among other factors, our earnings, stockholders' equity, cash position and financial condition. On February 16, 2011, the Company's Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.04 per share of common stock, payable on March 15, 2011 to stockholders of record as of March 4, 2011.

**Securities Authorized For Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans**

We maintain the Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan under which shares of our common stock are authorized for issuance. For more information on this plan, see Note 15, Stock Incentive Plan. Information regarding the common stock issuable under this plan as of December 31, 2010 is set forth in the following table:

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and	Weighted- average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities
---------------	--	--	--

Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

	rights		reflected in the first column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	8,334,276	\$ 15.09	8,334,276
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	None	N/A	None
Total	8,334,276	\$ 15.09	8,334,276

**Table of Contents****Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer**

On January 13, 2006, our Board of Directors authorized management to repurchase up to the lesser of (a) 1,000,000 shares of our common stock or (b) \$25,000,000 worth of our common stock in the open market. On August 1, 2006, our Board of Directors authorized management to repurchase up to 1,000,000 shares of our common stock in the open market using the proceeds from the exercise of stock options. On May 3, 2007, our Board of Directors eliminated the restriction in the August 1, 2006 repurchase authorization which required management to use only proceeds from the issuance of stock options for repurchases, and increased the total remaining authorized number of shares to be repurchased to 2,000,000. Under these authorizations, we repurchased an aggregate of 2,924,684 shares of our common stock at a cost of \$65.1 million, or an average cost of \$22.25 per share. This includes 350,400 shares repurchased at a cost of \$3.2 million, or \$9.14 per share during 2009 and 781,584 shares repurchased at a cost of \$18.0 million, or \$23.02 per share during 2008. No common stock was repurchased in 2010.

**Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the percentage change in cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock for the past five years with the cumulative total returns over the same period of (i) the S&P 500 Index and (ii) the S&P Information Technology Index.

The below comparison assumes \$100 was invested on December 31, 2005 in our common stock and in the S&P 500 Index and the S&P Information Technology Index, and assumes reinvestment of dividends, if any. Historical stock prices are not indicative of future stock price performance.

	Base	Period Ended				
	Period	12/31/06	12/31/07	12/31/08	12/31/09	12/31/10
Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.	100.00	130.66	125.05	83.04	62.73	73.85
S&P 500	100.00	115.79	122.16	76.96	97.33	111.99
S&P Information Technology Index	100.00	108.42	126.10	71.70	115.95	127.77



**Table of Contents****ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following table sets forth our selected historical consolidated financial information and other data for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007 and 2006 which are derived from our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report. Historical consolidated financial information for 2007 and 2006 are derived from our consolidated financial statements for those years (not included herein). The information in the following table should be read together with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this report.

	2010	2009	Year Ended December 31,			2006
			2008	2007		
	(in thousands, except per share data)					
Statement of Operations Data:						
Total revenues	\$ 1,864,337	\$ 1,652,139	\$ 1,544,902	\$ 1,313,846	\$ 1,097,041	
Costs of services:						
Interchange	1,299,631	1,142,112	1,093,546	962,025	804,267	
Dues, assessments and fees	119,834	89,844	67,648	57,050	47,122	
Processing and servicing	228,953	199,934	179,106	131,944	117,112	
Customer acquisition costs	50,415	50,362	48,522	44,193	35,451	
Depreciation and amortization	15,201	15,786	11,006	6,806	6,042	
Total costs of services	1,714,034	1,498,038	1,399,828	1,202,018	1,009,994	
General and administrative	104,088	104,154	74,434	52,059	42,229	
Total expenses	1,818,122	1,602,192	1,474,262	1,254,077	1,052,223	
Income from operations	46,215	49,947	70,640	59,769	44,818	
Other income (expense):						
Interest income	148	117	755	1,934	1,225	
Interest expense	(4,778)	(2,698)	(3,206)	(785)	(753)	
Gain (loss) on investments	25	(31)	(395)	(1,650)		
Exit costs for service center	(493)			(1,267)		
(Provision for) recovery of processing system intrusion	14,138	(128,943)				
Other, net	540	(41)	(5)	(841)	(669)	
Total other income (expense)	9,580	(131,596)	(2,851)	(2,609)	(197)	
Income (loss) before income taxes	55,795	(81,649)	67,789	57,160	44,621	
Provision for income taxes	21,135	(29,919)	25,918	21,290	16,077	
Net income (loss)	34,660	(51,730)	41,871	35,870	28,544	
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	123	66	31			
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	\$ 34,537	\$ (51,796)	\$ 41,840	\$ 35,870	\$ 28,544	
Earnings (loss) per common share:						
Basic	\$ 0.91	\$ (1.38)	\$ 1.12	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.78	
Diluted	\$ 0.88	\$ (1.38)	\$ 1.08	\$ 0.90	\$ 0.71	
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding:						
Basic	37,994	37,483	37,521	37,686	36,394	
Diluted	39,310	38,028	38,698	39,980	39,943	

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Cash dividends declared per common share	\$	0.04	\$	0.055	\$	0.36	\$	0.25	\$	0.05
--	----	------	----	-------	----	------	----	------	----	------

### Other Data:

Number of active bankcard merchants serviced (at period end - in thousands)	236	234	230	155	133
Bankcard processing volume for the period (in millions)	74,939	69,262	66,925	51,936	43,294

**Table of Contents**

	2010	2009	As of December 31, 2008 (in thousands)	2007	2006
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 41,729	\$ 32,113	\$ 27,589	\$ 35,508	\$ 16,054
Receivables, net	175,530	149,403	140,145	122,613	107,154
Total assets	561,464	562,206	463,619	329,189	251,768
Due to sponsor banks	72,573	80,007	68,212	49,798	27,253
Accounts payable	42,126	32,305	25,864	20,495	16,936
Current portion of borrowings	38,286	58,547	58,522		174
Long term portion of borrowings	85,000	8,419	16,984		
Total liabilities	383,870	432,251	284,256	163,520	112,475
Total Stockholders' Equity	177,293	129,741	179,244	165,669	139,293

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements and the risk factors included elsewhere in this report.

**Overview****General**

Our primary business is to provide bankcard payment processing services to merchants in the United States and Canada. This involves facilitating the exchange of information and funds between merchants and cardholders' financial institutions, providing end-to-end electronic payment processing services to merchants, including merchant set-up and training, transaction authorization and electronic draft capture, clearing and settlement, merchant accounting, merchant assistance and support, and risk management. Our merchant customers primarily fall into two categories: our core small and mid-sized merchants (referred to as Small and Mid-sized Enterprises, or SME) and Network Services' large national and mid-tier merchants, primarily in the petroleum industry (referred to as Network Services Merchants). We also provide additional services to our merchants, such as payroll processing, gift and loyalty programs, paper check processing, and we sell and rent point-of-sale devices and supplies.

On January 20, 2009, we publicly announced the Processing System Intrusion, which apparently occurred during some portion of 2008. See Processing System Intrusion for more detail.

At December 31, 2010, we provided our bankcard payment processing services to approximately 173,860 active SME bankcard merchants located across the United States. This represents a slight increase over the 173,400 active SME bankcard merchants at December 31, 2009. At December 31, 2010, we provided bankcard payment processing services to approximately 109 Network Services Merchants with approximately 54,244 locations. Additionally, at December 31, 2010, we provided bankcard payment processing services to over 8,300 merchants in Canada.

**Table of Contents**

Our total bankcard processing volume for the years ended December 31, 2010 was \$74.9 billion, an 8.2% increase from the \$69.3 billion processed during the year ended December 31, 2009. Our SME bankcard processing volume for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$63.1 billion, a 7.0% increase over 2009, and included increases for American Express and Discover card processing, which were initiated in 2009. Our Discover processing volume also benefited from our purchase of an existing merchant portfolio from Discover during the third quarter of 2009. We include American Express volume in our SME bankcard processing volume only where we receive percentage-based residual compensation for that volume. Our bankcard processing volume for 2010 also includes \$11.3 billion of settled volume for Network Services Merchants, compared to \$9.9 billion for 2009. Bankcard processing volume for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
		(in millions)	
SME merchants	\$ 63,058	\$ 58,952	\$ 57,939
Network Services Merchants	11,319	9,850	8,653
Canada	562	460	334
Total bankcard processing volume (a)	\$ 74,939	\$ 69,262	\$ 66,926

(a) Bankcard processing volume includes volume for credit and signature debit transactions.

Merchant attrition is expected in the card payment processing industry in the ordinary course of business. We experience attrition in merchant bankcard processing volume resulting from several factors, including business closures, transfers of merchants' accounts to our competitors and account closures that we initiate due to heightened credit risks relating to, or contract breaches by, merchants, and (when applicable) same store sales contraction. We measure SME processing volume attrition against all SME merchants that were processing with us in the same month a year earlier. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we experienced an improved 15.3% average annualized attrition in our SME bankcard processing volume compared to an average attrition of 22.6% and 17.3% for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. Much of our attrition is related to business closures, which accelerated in 2009 and 2008 due to weak economic conditions, and in 2009 and 2008 our volume attrition was also significantly impacted by overall contraction in same stores sales.

In our SME business, we measure same store sales growth, or contraction, as the change in bankcard processing volume for all bankcard merchants that were processing with us in the same month a year earlier. In 2010, same store sales grew 1.3% on average, compared to a 7.8% and 2.1% contraction in 2009 and 2008, respectively. Same store sales growth or contraction results from the combination of the increasing or decreasing use by consumers of bankcards for the purchase of goods and services at the point of sale, and sales growth or contraction experienced by our retained SME bankcard merchants. The following table compares our same store sales growth or contraction during 2010, 2009, 2008 and 2007:

**Same Store Sales**

Growth (Contraction)	2010	2009	2008	2007
First Quarter	(1.5)%	(7.6)%	0.6%	3.4%
Second Quarter	1.1%	(9.7)%	(0.1)%	3.3%
Third Quarter	2.0%	(8.6)%	(2.0)%	3.6%
Fourth Quarter	3.8%	(5.2)%	(6.8)%	2.1%
Full Year	1.3%	(7.8)%	(2.1)%	3.0%

We attribute the deterioration in same store sales percentages that we experienced in our SME business from the first quarter of 2008 through the first quarter of 2010 to declining economic conditions including impacts from severely contracted credit markets, a weak housing market, historically low consumer and investor confidence and high unemployment rates. Our same store sales contraction experience tracked the overall economic downturn. The improvement we experienced in same store sales percentages in 2010 also tracks the general economy, as well as benefiting from year-over-year comparison to weaker processing volumes. Management believes that the challenging economic conditions may continue to result in modest, if any, near-term improvements in our existing SME merchants' businesses.

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

In September 2010, we refocused the efforts of our sales force by applying historically productive sales and motivation techniques and relying less on the Industry Specialization Model ( ISM ) we developed and had attempted to implement earlier in the year. The ISM model had focused the sales force on specific industry verticals, whereby Relationship Managers were assigned protected merchant verticals (e.g., restaurants, healthcare and lodging) within their territories. In order to retain their protected merchant lists, a Relationship Manager was required to meet a minimum level of documented daily merchant visits within the protected vertical, and to report on their progress. Management determined that the daily reporting and weekly tracking processes required under the ISM model slowed down the Relationship Managers and their sales managers, distracted them from their overall selling efforts and adversely affected sales results.

**Table of Contents**

We measure the overall production of our sales force by gross margin installed, which reflects the expected annual gross profit from a merchant contract after deducting processing and servicing costs associated with that revenue. Our newly installed gross margin for the year ended December 31, 2010 decreased 14.2% from the gross margin we installed during the year ended December 31, 2009. We attribute this decline in newly installed gross margin to the weak economy, the disruption in our sales efforts caused by our attempt to transition to the ISM model, and the related focus on increasing the size and training of our sales force during the first nine months of 2010.

Historically, we compensated our sales managers based on their success in growing the sales force and increasing the total SME merchant base in their regions. Past increases in our direct sales force, including our Relationship Managers, had led to significant growth in the total SME merchants for which we process and the gross margin generated by those merchants and for the first half of 2010, our sales managers were focused on increasing our number of Relationship Managers. During the six months ended June 30, 2010, we grew the number of Relationship Managers by 30.0% to 1,393, from 1,069 at December 31, 2009. However, during the third quarter of 2010 as we refocused our sales organization toward improving individual sales persons' productivity, we reduced our Relationship Manager count, but at the same time more fully engaged our Territory Managers in the sales process by requiring them to achieve individual minimum monthly gross margin install targets. Combining our Relationship Managers and Territory Managers gives us a count of 917 at December 31, 2010. The focus on productivity resulted in year-over-year growth of 6.4% in our installed gross margin for the fourth quarter 2010.

The bankcard revenue we earn in our SME business is recurring in nature, as we typically enter into three-year service contracts with our card processing merchants that, in order to qualify for the agreed-upon pricing, require the merchant to achieve bankcard processing volume minimums. Most of our SME revenue is from payment processing fees, which are a combination of a fee equal to a percentage of the dollar amount of each transaction we process plus a flat fee per transaction. We make mandatory payments of interchange fees to card-issuing banks through the card networks and dues, assessments and other network fees to Visa, MasterCard and Discover. Our SME gross bankcard processing revenue is largely driven by Visa and MasterCard volume processed by our merchants. More recently, we have experienced growth in card processing revenues by processing transaction for SME merchants new to accepting American Express and from processing Discover transactions.

In contrast to SME card processing revenues, revenues from our Network Services Merchants are largely driven by the number of transactions we process (whether settled, or only authorized), not our processing volume, as the merchants which comprise Network Services' customer base pay on a per transaction basis for processing services. Additionally, we acquire and settle transactions on our front and back end systems for American Express transactions for which we receive compensation from American Express on a per transaction basis. The number of transactions we processed for Network Services Merchants and American Express for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 were as follows:

	2010	2009	2008
		(in thousands)	
Network Services Merchants:			
Settled	487,972	462,342	316,679
Authorized	2,611,830	2,374,735	1,392,421
American Express	20,703		
Total	3,120,505	2,837,077	1,709,100

We have developed a number of proprietary payment processing systems to increase our operating efficiencies and distribute our processing and merchant data to our three main constituencies: our merchant base, our sales force and our customer service staff. We provide authorization and data capture services to our SME merchants through our internally-developed front-end processing system, HPS Exchange. This system incorporates real time reporting tools through interactive point-of-sale database maintenance via the Internet. These tools enable merchants, and our employees, to change the messages on credit card receipts and to view sale and return transactions entered into the point-of-sale device with a few second delay on any computer linked to the Internet. During the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, approximately 90%, 88% and 83%, respectively, of our SME transactions were processed through HPS Exchange.

## **Table of Contents**

We provide clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services through our own internally developed back-end processing system, Passport. Passport enables us to customize these services to the needs of our Relationship Managers and merchants. At both December 31, 2010 and 2009, approximately 99% of total SME bankcard merchants were processing on Passport. In the fourth quarter of 2010, the clearing, settlement and merchant accounting services for Network Services' settled transactions were converted onto Passport, so that at December 31, 2010, our internal systems are providing all aspects of our Network Services Merchants' processing needs.

We also provide payroll processing services throughout the United States. At December 31, 2010, we processed payroll for 11,131 customers, an increase of 18.6% from 9,382 payroll customers at December 31, 2009. Our nationwide direct sales force sells our payroll processing services solely on a commission basis. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, we installed 4,858, 4,303 and 4,406 new payroll processing customers, respectively. We developed a new comprehensive payroll management system, which we refer to as PlusOne Payroll, that streamlines all aspects of the payroll process to enable time and cost savings. PlusOne Payroll was made available to new and existing customers beginning in 2010. We expect to fully convert our existing payroll customers to PlusOne Payroll by mid-2011. The PlusOne Payroll platform enables us to process payroll on a large scale and provide customizable solutions for businesses of all sizes.

### ***Processing System Intrusion***

On January 20, 2009, we publicly announced the discovery of a criminal breach of our payment systems environment (the "Processing System Intrusion"). The Processing System Intrusion involved malicious software that appears to have been used to collect in-transit, unencrypted payment card data while it was being processed by us during the transaction authorization process. We believe the breach has been contained and did not extend beyond 2008. See "Legal and Regulatory Considerations" for further detail and related events.

Since our announcement of the Processing System Intrusion on January 20, 2009 and through December 31, 2010, we have expensed a total of \$146.1 million, before reducing those charges by \$31.2 million of total insurance recoveries. The majority of the total charges, or approximately \$114.7 million, related to settlements of claims. Approximately \$31.4 million of the total charges were for legal fees and costs we incurred for investigations, defending various claims and actions, remedial actions and crisis management services.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, we recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs we incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions, resulting in a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, we expensed a total of \$132.9 million for settlement accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion, and recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$4.0 million of the costs we incurred resulting in net expenses of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share.

At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we carried a Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet of \$1.6 million and \$99.9 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On January 7, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with Heartland Bank, KeyBank National Association ("KeyBank"), and, together with Heartland Bank, the "Sponsor Banks"), and Visa U.S.A. Inc., Visa International Service Association and Visa Inc. (collectively, "Visa") to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us, the Sponsor Banks and Visa with respect to the potential rights and claims of Visa and certain issuers of Visa-branded credit and debit cards related to the Processing System Intrusion (the "Visa Settlement Agreement"). After including a \$780,000 credit for fines previously collected by Visa during 2009, the amount we paid under the Visa Settlement Agreement was \$59.3 million. The costs of this settlement were included in our Provision for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 and in our Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2009. Financial institutions representing more than 97 percent of eligible Visa-branded credit and debit cards have accepted the offers they received pursuant to the settlement entered into between and among us, Visa, and our sponsoring acquirers.

## **Table of Contents**

On February 18, 2010, we entered into a bridge loan agreement (the "Bridge Loan Agreement") with KeyBank, as administrative agent, and KeyBank and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. On that date, KeyBank made a bridge loan to us in the amount of \$20.0 million and Heartland Bank made a bridge loan in the amount of \$8.0 million (collectively, the "Bridge Loan"). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Bridge Loan.

On February 18, 2010, we also entered into a Commitment Increase Agreement pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008 (the "Commitment Increase Agreement") whereby KeyBank, as one of the lenders under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, agreed to increase its revolving credit commitment to us under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement by \$25.0 million (the "Increased Credit Commitment"). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Commitment Increase Agreement.

The proceeds of the Bridge Loan and the Increased Credit Commitment, together with a portion of our cash reserves, were used to fund the settlement with Visa. The Visa Settlement Agreement was consummated on February 18, 2010, with a payment of \$58.6 million.

On May 19, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with MasterCard Worldwide ("MasterCard") to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us, the Sponsor Banks and MasterCard related to the Processing System Intrusion (the "MasterCard Settlement Agreement"). Under the MasterCard Settlement Agreement, alternative recovery offers totaling \$41.4 million were made to eligible MasterCard issuers with respect to losses alleged to have been incurred by them as a result of the Processing System Intrusion. The \$41.4 million included a \$6.6 million credit for fines previously collected by MasterCard during 2009, so the maximum amount payable under the settlement was \$34.8 million if all MasterCard issuers had accepted the settlement. On September 3, 2010 and September 14, 2010, we paid approximately \$34.4 million because certain issuers did not accept settlement. Those issuers, who represent less than 1% of the accounts eligible for the settlement, have been preliminarily awarded \$367,172 by MasterCard, and we are contesting that award.

On August 31, 2010, we entered into an agreement of settlement and release with DFS Services, LLC ("Discover") to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us and Discover (and its affiliates and certain of its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion (the "Discover Settlement Agreement"). On September 2, 2010, we paid Discover \$5.0 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of Discover, its affiliates and certain of its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. The Discover Settlement Agreement contains mutual releases by and between us and Discover (on behalf of itself and its affiliates) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, we settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On December 17, 2009, we entered into a settlement agreement and release with American Express to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us and American Express (and its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion, and subsequently we paid approximately \$3.5 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of American Express and its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. Such settlement agreement and release contains mutual releases by and between us and American Express (on behalf of itself and its issuers) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

These settlement amounts were previously provided for in our Provision for Processing System Intrusion and carried in our Reserve for Processing System Intrusion. We are prepared to vigorously defend our company against any unsettled claims relating to the Processing System Intrusion that have been asserted against us and our sponsor banks to date. We feel we have strong defenses to all the claims that have been asserted against us and our sponsor banks relating to the Processing System Intrusion.



## **Table of Contents**

Additional costs we expect to incur for legal fees and costs for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion will be recognized as incurred. Such costs could be material and could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

### ***2010 Financial Highlights***

Our financial results for the year ended December 31, 2010 reflect the impact of a slow economic recovery for our SME merchant base and the two-year financial impacts of the Processing System Intrusion (a net recovery of costs in 2010 and net charges in 2009). For 2010, we recorded net income of \$34.5 million, or \$0.88 per share compared to a net loss of \$51.8 million, or \$1.38 per share, in 2009. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs we incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions, resulting in a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share. This compares to total charges of \$132.9 million for settlement accruals, legal fees and costs incurred for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion, and recoveries from our insurance providers of approximately \$4.0 million resulting in net expenses of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share for the year ended December 31, 2009. See Processing System Intrusion for more detail.

Both the levels of new SME merchant gross margin installs and processing volume at existing SME merchants for the year ended December 31, 2010 were unfavorably impacted by the weak economy. However, in the fourth quarter of 2010, we experienced year-over-year growth in gross margin installed for the first quarter in two years and the fastest same store sales growth rate for a quarter in over three years. The following is a summary of our financial results for the year ended December 31, 2010:

Our SME bankcard processing volume increased 7.0% to \$63.1 billion, compared to \$59.0 billion in 2009. This increase in SME bankcard processing volume was primarily attributable to the American Express and Discover processing volume we added in 2009, and same store sales growth combined with reduced merchant attrition in 2010.

Net revenue, which we define as total revenues less interchange fees and dues, assessments and fees, increased 5.9% to \$444.9 million during 2010 from \$420.2 million during 2009. The increase in net revenue was driven by the increase in SME merchant processing revenues and growth in payroll revenues and equipment-related revenues.

Our general and administrative expenses were relatively flat for the year ended December 31, 2010, decreasing 0.1% from \$104.2 million in 2009 to \$104.1 million in 2010. This reflects management's focus on cost containment including wages, bonuses, fringe benefits, consulting and legal expenses, as well as an increase in the amount of personnel expense capitalized for work on system development in 2010.

Our income from operations, which we also refer to as operating income, contracted to \$46.2 million for 2010 from \$49.9 million in 2009 primarily due to the unfavorable impact which challenging economic conditions had on growth of our net revenues and to increases in processing and servicing expense. Our operating margin, which is measured as operating income divided by net revenue, was 10.4% for 2010, compared to 11.9% for 2009.

See Results of Operations Year Ended December 31, 2010 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2009 for a more detailed discussion of our full year operating results.

### ***Components of Revenues and Expenses***

**Revenues.** Our revenues fall into three categories: gross processing revenue, payroll processing revenue and equipment-related income. Our gross processing revenue primarily consists of discount, per-transaction (Network Services prices its card processing fees entirely on a per transaction basis) and periodic (primarily monthly) fees from the processing of Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover transactions, for merchants and authorization of transactions by Network Services. These fees are negotiated by our Relationship Managers with each merchant. Gross processing revenue also includes American Express and Discover servicing fees, customer service fees, fees for processing chargebacks, termination fees on terminated contracts, check processing fees, gift and loyalty card fees and other miscellaneous revenue. Revenues are recorded at the time service is provided.



## **Table of Contents**

Payroll processing revenue includes fees charged by our subsidiary, Heartland Payroll Company, for payroll processing services, including check printing, direct deposit, related federal, state and local tax deposits and providing accounting documentation and interest income earned on funds held for customers. Revenues are recorded at the time service is provided.

Equipment-related income includes revenues from the sale, rental and deployment of bankcard and check processing terminals. Our equipment-related income also includes revenues from the sale of hardware, software and associated services for prepaid card and stored-value card payment systems and from the sale of hardware, software and associated services for campus payment solutions to our equipment-related income. Equipment revenues are recorded at the time of shipment, or the provision of service. Most of these revenue items will tend to grow with our merchant growth.

**Expenses.** Our most significant expense is interchange fees, which are set by the card networks, and are paid to the card issuing banks. For our SME bankcard processing, we do not offset bankcard processing revenues and interchange fees because our business practice is to advance the interchange fees to most of our merchants when settling their daily transactions (thus paying the full amount of the transaction to the merchant), and then to collect our full discount fees from our merchants on the first business day of the next month. As Network Services does not advance interchange fees to its merchants, we record its portion of our processing revenues net of interchange fees. Interchange fees are calculated as a percentage of the dollar volume processed plus a per transaction fee. We also pay Visa, MasterCard and Discover network dues, assessments and fees, which are a combination of a percentage of the dollar volume processed and per-transaction fees. Interchange fees and dues, assessments and fees are recognized at the time transactions are processed. It is our policy to pass along to our merchants any changes in interchange fees and card network dues, assessments and fees. Since the card networks regularly adjust those rates, our gross processing revenue will increase or decrease, but all the impact of such changes will be paid to the card issuing banks and our income from operations will not be affected.

Costs of services also include processing and servicing costs, customer acquisition costs, and depreciation and amortization. Processing and servicing costs include:

processing costs, which are either paid to third parties, including our bank sponsors, or represent the cost of our own authorization/capture and accounting/settlement systems. During 2010, third party costs represented about 64% of our processing costs. During 2009, third party costs represented about 76% of our processing costs, compared to 74% during 2008. Approximately 22% and 13%, respectively, of our third-party processing costs in 2010 and 2009 were paid to Fujitsu for processing Network Services Transactions. Approximately 30%, 29% and 35%, respectively, of our third-party processing costs in 2010, 2009 and 2008 were paid to TSYS Acquiring Solutions;

residual commission payments to our Relationship Managers, sales managers, trade associations, agent banks and value-added resellers, which are a percentage of the gross margin we generated from our merchant contracts during the accounting period;

the costs of operating our service centers, including telecommunications costs, personnel costs, occupancy costs, losses due to merchant defaults, depreciation and amortization, and other direct merchant servicing costs; and

the costs of bankcard terminals, prepaid card and stored value hardware deployed, and merchant supplies.

Customer acquisition costs reflect the amortization over the initial three-year contract term of the cash signing bonus paid and the deferred acquisition costs for vested Relationship Managers and sales managers, as well as changes in the accrued buyout liability, which reflect the impact of buying out residual commissions (see Critical Accounting Estimates Accrued Buyout Liability ) and volume attrition.

Depreciation and amortization expenses are primarily recognized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset. We have made significant capital expenditures for computer hardware and software and such costs are generally depreciated over three to five years.

General and administrative expenses include personnel and other administrative expenses related to our information technology infrastructure costs, our marketing expenses and other administrative functions.

## **Table of Contents**

Other income (expense) consists of interest income on cash and investments, the interest cost on our borrowings, gain from the sale of merchant bankcard processing contracts, legal settlements accrued or received, an impairment charge of an acquisition asset, service center exit costs, and other non-operating income or expense items.

### **Critical Accounting Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report. The critical accounting estimates described here are those that are most important to the depiction of our financial condition and results of operations, including those whose application requires management's most subjective judgment in making estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. The line items on our income statement and balance sheet impacted by management's estimates are described below.

### ***Revenues***

Our bank card processing revenue is derived from processing and settling Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover bank card transactions for our merchant customers. Our most significant expense related to the generation of those revenues is interchange fees, which are set by the card networks, and paid to the card issuing banks. For our SME merchant bank card processing, we do not offset bank card processing revenues and interchange fees because our business practice is to advance the interchange fees to most of our merchants when settling their daily transactions (thus paying the full amount of the transaction to the merchant), and then to collect our full discount fees from our merchants on the first business day of the next month. We believe this policy aids in new business generation, as our merchants benefit from bookkeeping simplicity. However, this results in our carrying a large receivable from our merchants at each period-end, and a corresponding but smaller payable to our sponsor banks, which are settled on the first business day after the period-end. As we are at risk for the receivables, we record the associated revenues on a gross processing revenue basis in our consolidated income statements. Certain of our competitors report their processing revenue net of interchange fees. This is because the card issuing banks make their payments to these competitors net of those interchange fees, and these acquirers pay this reduced amount to their merchants. Since the acquisition of Network Services, we also record a portion of our processing revenues net of interchange fees because the daily cash settlement with Network Services' merchants is net of interchange fees.

### ***Capitalized Customer Acquisition Costs***

Capitalized customer acquisition costs consist of (1) up-front signing bonuses paid to Relationship Managers and sales managers, referred to as the salesperson or salespersons, for the establishment of new merchant relationships, and (2) deferred acquisition cost representing the estimated cost of buying out the commissions of vested salespersons at some point in the future. Capitalized customer acquisition costs represent incremental, direct customer acquisition costs that are recoverable through gross margins associated with SME merchant contracts. The capitalized customer acquisition costs are amortized using a method which approximates a proportional revenue approach over the initial three-year term of the merchant contract.

The amount of the up-front signing bonus paid for new SME bankcard, payroll and check processing accounts is based on the estimated gross margin for the first year of the merchant contract. The gross signing bonuses paid during 2010, 2009 and 2008 were \$28.6 million, \$34.7 million and \$43.8 million, respectively. The signing bonus paid, amount capitalized, and related amortization are adjusted at the end of the first year to reflect the actual gross margin generated by the merchant contract during that year. The net signing bonus adjustments made during 2010, 2009 and 2008 were \$(2.1) million, \$(1.5) million and \$1.7 million, respectively. Positive signing bonus adjustments occur when the actual gross margin generated by the merchant contract during the first year exceeds the estimated gross margin for that year, resulting in the underpayment of the up-front signing bonus and would be paid to the relevant sales person. Negative signing bonus adjustments result from prior overpayments of up-front signing bonuses, and would be recovered from the relevant salesperson. The amount of signing bonuses paid which remained subject to adjustment at December 31, 2010 and 2009 was \$26.5 million and \$32.8 million, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

The deferred acquisition cost component is accrued for vested salespersons over the first year of SME bankcard merchant processing, consistent with the build-up in the accrued buyout liability, which is described below.

Management evaluates the capitalized customer acquisition costs for impairment at each balance sheet date by comparing, on a pooled basis by vintage month of origination, the expected future net cash flows from underlying merchant relationships to the carrying amount of the capitalized customer acquisition costs. If the estimated future net cash flows are lower than the recorded carrying amount, indicating an impairment of the value of the capitalized customer acquisition costs, the impairment loss will be charged to operations. We have not recognized an impairment loss in 2010, 2009 or 2008.

### ***Accrued Buyout Liability***

We pay our salespersons residual commissions based on the gross margin generated from the monthly processing activity of SME merchants signed by them. We refer to these residual commissions as the owned portion of such commissions, or portfolio equity. The salesperson has no obligation to perform additional services for the merchant for so long as the merchant continues processing with us. We accrue the buyout liability, which represents the estimated current settlement cost of buying out all vested and expected-to-vest salespersons for the owned portion of such commissions. We also record a deferred acquisition cost asset related to those buyouts, and amortize that asset as an expense over the initial 3-year contract term.

We consider a salesperson to be vested once they have established merchant relationships that generate the equivalent of \$10,000 of monthly gross margin. Vested status entitles the salesperson to his or her residual commissions for as long as the merchant processes with us, even if the salesperson is no longer employed by us.

The accrued buyout liability is based on the SME merchants we have under contract at the balance sheet date, the gross margin we generated from those accounts in the prior twelve months, the owned commission rate, and the fixed buyout multiple of 2.5 times the commissions. The liability related to a new merchant is therefore zero when the merchant is installed, and increases over the twelve months following the installation date.

For unvested salespersons, the accrued buyout liability is accrued over the expected vesting period; however, no deferred acquisition cost is capitalized as future services are required in order to vest. In calculating the accrued buyout liability for unvested salespersons, we have assumed that 31% of unvested salespersons will vest in the future, which represents our historical vesting rate. A 5% increase to 36% in the expected vesting rate would have increased the accrued buyout liability for unvested salespersons by \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million respectively, at December 31, 2010 and 2009.

Buyout payments made to salespersons reduce the outstanding accrued buyout liability. Given our view of the duration of the cash flows associated with a pool of merchant contracts, we believe that the benefits of such buyouts significantly exceed the cost, which typically represents 2 to 2 1/2 years of commissions. If the cash flows associated with a pool of bought out contracts does not exceed this cost, we will incur an economic loss on our decision to buyout the contracts. During 2010, 2009, and 2008, we made buyout payments of approximately \$25.2 million, \$8.1 million and \$7.0 million, respectively.

During the third quarter of 2010, we exercised our rights to buy out a substantial amount of portfolio equity owned by our Relationship Managers and sales managers. As a result of these buyouts, we reduced our Accrued Buyout Liability recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheet by the approximately \$17.7 million of cash payments we made. We realized a reduction of approximately \$0.6 million in monthly residual commission expense beginning in the fourth quarter of 2010, and expect to realize a lesser reduction in ensuing years. The amount of future annual reductions in residual commission expense will be impacted by merchant attrition. We expect to make significant buyout payments in the future, subject to available cash, as such buyouts reduce the monthly payments we will have to make to our salespersons for such merchants in the future.

### ***Reserve for Processing System Intrusion***

The Processing System Intrusion requires us to make assumptions and estimates concerning the outcomes and related costs and losses in connection with various lawsuits, claims, and investigations. We make our estimates of costs based on our best judgments and anticipated outcomes of these lawsuits, claims, and investigations. See Overview Processing System Intrusion for a discussion of the Processing System Intrusion.



## **Table of Contents**

Since our announcement of the Processing System Intrusion on January 20, 2009 and through December 31, 2010, we have expensed a total of \$146.1 million, before reducing those charges by \$31.2 million of total insurance recoveries. The majority of the total charges, or approximately \$114.7 million, related to settlements of claims. Approximately \$31.4 million of the total charges were for legal fees and costs we incurred for investigations, defending various claims and actions, remedial actions and crisis management services.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, we recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs we incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs it incurred for defending various claims and actions, resulting in a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, we expensed a total of \$132.9 million for settlement accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion, and recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$4.0 million of the costs we incurred resulting in net expenses of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share.

At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we carried a Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet of \$1.6 million and \$99.9 million, respectively. See Overview Processing System Intrusion for a discussion of settlements paid and charged to this Reserve for Processing System Intrusion during 2010 and 2009.

We are prepared to vigorously defend our company against any unsettled claims relating to the Processing System Intrusion that have been asserted against us and our sponsor banks to date. We feel we have strong defenses to all the claims that have been asserted against us and our sponsor banks relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

Additional costs we expect to incur for legal fees and settlements related to the Processing System Intrusion will be recognized as incurred. Such costs could be material and could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

### ***Processing Liabilities and Loss Reserves***

The majority of our processing liabilities include funds in transit associated with bankcard and check processing. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, these funds in transit totaled \$17.9 million and \$16.6 million, respectively. In addition, we maintain merchant deposits to offset potential liabilities from merchant chargeback processing.

Disputes between a cardholder and a merchant periodically arise as a result of, among other things, the cardholder's dissatisfaction with merchandise quality or merchant services. Such disputes may not be resolved in the merchant's favor. In these cases, the transaction is charged back to the merchant, which means the purchase price is refunded to the customer by the card-issuing bank and charged to the merchant. If the merchant is unable to fund the refund, we must do so. We also bear the risk of reject losses arising from the fact that we collect our fees from our merchants on the first day after the monthly billing period. If the merchant has gone out of business during such period, we may be unable to collect such fees. We maintain cash deposits or require the pledge of a letter of credit from certain merchants, generally those with higher average transaction size where the card is not present when the charge is made or the product or service is delivered after the charge is made, in order to offset potential contingent liabilities such as chargebacks and reject losses that would arise if the merchant went out of business. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we held SME merchant deposits totaling \$9.2 million and \$9.3 million, respectively. Most chargeback and reject losses are charged to processing and servicing as they are incurred. However, we also maintain a loss reserve against losses including major fraud losses, which are both less predictable and involve larger amounts. The loss reserve was established using historical loss rates, applied to recent bankcard processing volume. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, our loss reserve totaled \$1.7 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. Aggregate SME bankcard merchant losses, including losses charged to operations and the loss reserve, were \$9.1 million, \$5.9 million and \$5.1 million for 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively. As percentages of SME Visa and MasterCard processing volume, in 2010, 2009 and 2008, we experienced losses of 0.0151%, 0.0101% and 0.0088%, respectively.

## Table of Contents

During the fourth quarter of 2010, we converted Network Services settled transaction from a third party processor and began settling large national merchant accounts, and processing chargebacks originating from these merchants, on Passport. Prior to this, these chargebacks were processed and carried by Fifth Third Processing Solutions, which was our third-party outsourced processor for settling Network Services Merchant accounts. Chargeback losses originating from Network Services bankcard processing on Passport during the year ended December 31, 2010 were insignificant.

### Stock-based Compensation

We expense employee share-based payments under the fair value method. Share-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period. Under the modified-prospective-transition method, we are required to record compensation expense for all awards granted after the date of adoption using grant-date fair value estimate and for the unvested portion of previously granted awards using the grant-date fair value estimate.

We estimate the grant date fair value of the stock options we issue using a Black-Scholes valuation model for plain-vanilla stock options and performance-based stock options, and we use a lattice valuation model to measure grant date fair value for stock options containing market vesting conditions. Our assumption for expected volatility is based on our historical volatility for those option grants whose expected life fall within a period we have sufficient historical volatility data related to market trading of our own Common Stock. For those option grants whose expected life is longer than we have sufficient historical volatility data related to market trading of our own Common Stock, we determine an expected volatility assumption by referencing the average volatility experienced by a group of our public company peers. For plain-vanilla stock options, we estimate the expected life of a stock option based on the simplified method as provided by the staff of the SEC. The simplified method is used because, at this point, we do not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns. For the performance-based options, the expected life is estimated based on the average of three possible performance condition outcomes. Our dividend yield assumption is based on dividends expected to be paid over the expected life of the stock option. Our risk-free interest rate assumption for stock options granted is determined by using U.S. treasury rates of the same period as the expected option term of each stock option.

The weighted-average fair value of options we granted during 2010, 2009 and 2008 were \$6.12, \$3.12 and \$6.11, respectively. The fair value of options granted during 2010, 2009 and 2008 was estimated at the grant date using the following weighted average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
Expected volatility	54%	48%	35%
Expected life	3.75 years	3.75 to 4.0 years	2.5 to 4.0 years
Expected Dividends	0.40%	0.47%	1.36%
Risk-free interest rate	1.21%	1.76%	2.98%

In the second quarter of 2009, our Board of Directors approved grants of 930,000 stock options subject to multiple vesting conditions. Under these stock options, the employee must provide continuous service over four years and a market price condition must be satisfied within those four years. These stock options have a five-year term and could vest in equal amounts in 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2013 only if during the four-year service period, the price of our common stock as reported by the New York Stock Exchange exceeds two or three times the exercise price for 30 consecutive trading days. The grant date fair values of these multiple vesting condition options are recognized as compensation expense over their four-year service periods. At December 31, 2010, none of the 930,000 stock options have vested.

In the third quarter of 2008, our Board of Directors approved a performance-based stock option program. Under this program, we granted 2.5 million performance-based stock options to our employees. These stock options were granted to those employees who the Board of Directors determined could have significant impact on successfully integrating the recently acquired Network Services business and effectively executing our growth plan. These stock options have a five-year term and will vest in equal amounts in 2011, 2012 and 2013 only if over the term of the stock options, both of the following performance conditions are achieved:

Consolidated net revenue grows at a compound annual rate of at least 15%; and



**Table of Contents**

Fully diluted EPS grows at a compound annual rate of at least 25%.

As of December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, management believed that achieving these performance conditions was not more likely than not to occur; therefore, no share-based compensation expense was recorded for these stock options for these years. The evaluation of the likelihood of achieving these performance conditions will be repeated quarterly, and if vesting of some or all of the options becomes more likely than not, share-based compensation expense will be recorded.

In the fourth quarter of 2010, our Board of Directors approved grants of 508,800 performance-based Restricted Share Units. These Restricted Share Units are nonvested share awards which would vest 50% in 2013, 25% in 2014, and 25% in 2015 only if over the term of these Restricted Share Units, the following diluted earnings per share targets for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2013 and 2014 are achieved:

	2012	2013	2014
Diluted Earnings Per Share <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.74	\$ 2.04

<sup>(a)</sup> Calculated on a Pro Forma basis to exclude non-operating gains and losses, if any, and excluding the after-tax impact of Stock Compensation Expense.

As of December 31, 2010, management believed that achieving these performance targets was not more likely than not to occur; therefore, no share-based compensation expense was recorded for these Restricted Share Units. The evaluation of the likelihood of achieving these performance targets will be repeated quarterly, and if vesting of some or all of the Restricted Share Units becomes more likely than not, share-based compensation expense will be recorded. The closing price of our common stock on the grant date equals the grant date fair value of these nonvested Restricted Share Units awards and would be recognized as compensation expense over their vesting periods.

In 2010 and 2009, our Board of Directors approved grants of 102,240 and 362,360 Restricted Share Units, respectively. These Restricted Share Units are nonvested share awards which will vest over a four-year service period as employees perform service. The closing price of our common stock on the grant date equals the grant date fair value of these nonvested share awards and will be recognized as compensation expense over their four-year service periods.

Amounts we recognized in our financial statements during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 with respect to share-based compensation plans were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
Compensation expense recognized on share-based plans before income tax benefit	\$ 6,295	\$ 4,526	\$ 1,517
Related income tax benefit recognized in the income statement	2,379	1,723	572
Cash received from stock option exercises	6,303	1,045	3,075
Excess tax benefit recorded for tax deductions resulting from the exercise of stock options	1,910	384	710
Tax benefit realized as reductions of estimated tax payments during the period		250	1,400

**Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of acquisition costs over the fair values of net assets acquired in business combinations. We recorded goodwill in connection with our acquisitions of Debitel, Inc., E-Secure Peripherals, Inc., General Meters Corp., Collective Point of Sales Solutions Ltd., Network Services, Chockstone, Inc. and Lunchbox. Goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually and between annual tests if an event occurs or changes in circumstances suggest a potential decline in the fair value of the reporting unit. A significant amount of judgment is involved in determining if an indicator or change in circumstances relating to impairment has occurred. Such changes may include, among others: a significant decline in expected future cash flows; a sustained decline in market capitalization; a significant adverse change in legal factors or in the business climate; unanticipated competition; and slower growth rates. We perform annual goodwill impairment testing in the fourth quarter. Our evaluation indicated that no impairment existed as of December 31, 2010 or 2009. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, goodwill of \$68.3 million and \$61.0 million, respectively, was recorded on our



**Table of Contents**

Consolidated Balance Sheet. We may be required to record goodwill impairment losses in future periods, whether in connection with our next annual impairment testing in the fourth quarter of 2011 or subsequent to that, if any such indicators constitute a triggering event in other than the quarter in which the annual goodwill impairment test is performed. It is not possible at this time to determine if any such future impairment loss would result or, if it does, whether such charge would be material.

**Income Taxes**

We account for income taxes by recognizing deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are recorded to reflect the future tax consequences attributable to the effects of differences between the carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities for financial reporting and for income tax purposes. Judgments are required in determining the amount and probability of future taxable income, which in turn is critical to a determination of whether a valuation reserve against the deferred tax asset is appropriate.

We also account for the recognition and measurement of tax benefits associated with uncertain tax positions. This requires evaluations of individual tax positions to determine whether any part of that position can be recognized or continue to be recognized in the financial statements. An uncertain tax position exists if it is unclear how a transaction will be treated under tax law. We had approximately \$1.3 million of total gross unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2010, approximately \$0.9 million of which would impact the effective tax rate.

**Results of Operations****Year Ended December 31, 2010 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2009**

The following table shows certain income statement data as a percentage of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2010 compared to the year ended December 31, 2009 (in thousands of dollars):

	2010	% of Total Revenue	2009	% of Total Revenue	Change	
					Amount	%
Total revenues	\$ 1,864,337	100.0%	\$ 1,652,139	100.0%	\$ 212,198	12.8%
Costs of services:						
Interchange	1,299,631	69.7%	1,142,112	69.1%	157,519	13.8%
Dues, assessments and fees	119,834	6.4%	89,844	5.4%	29,990	33.4%
Processing and servicing	228,953	12.3%	199,934	12.1%	29,019	14.5%
Customer acquisition costs	50,415	2.7%	50,362	3.0%	53	0.1%
Depreciation and amortization	15,201	0.8%	15,786	1.0%	(585)	(3.7)%
Total costs of services	1,714,034	91.9%	1,498,038	90.7%	215,996	14.4%
General and administrative	104,088	5.6%	104,154	6.3%	(66)	(0.1)%
Total expenses	1,818,122	97.5%	1,602,192	97.0%	215,930	13.5%
Income from operations	46,215	2.5%	49,947	3.0%	(3,732)	(7.5)%
Other income (expense):						
Interest income	148		117		31	26.5%
Interest expense	(4,778)	(0.3)%	(2,698)	(0.2)%	(2,080)	77.1%
Provision for processing system intrusion	14,138	0.8%	(128,943)	(7.8)%	143,081	(111.0)%
Other, net	72		(72)		144	(200.0)%
Total other income (expense)	9,580	0.5%	(131,596)	(8.0)%	141,176	(107.3)%
Income (loss) before income taxes	55,795	3.0%	(81,649)	(4.9)%	137,444	(168.3)%
Provision for income taxes	21,135	1.1%	(29,919)	(1.8)%	51,054	(170.6)%

# Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Net income (loss)	<b>34,660</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	(51,730)	(3.1)%	86,390	(167.0)%
Less: Net Income attributable to noncontrolling interests	<b>123</b>		66		57	86.4%
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	<b>\$ 34,537</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>\$ (51,796)</b>	<b>(3.1)%</b>	<b>\$ 86,333</b>	<b>(166.7)%</b>

**Table of Contents**

*Total Revenues.* Total revenues increased by 12.8%, from \$1,652.1 million in 2009 to \$1,864.3 million in 2010, primarily as a result of a \$204.5 million, or 12.7%, increase in our bankcard processing revenues. The breakout of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 was as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change from Prior Year	
	2010	2009	Amount	%
Processing revenues, gross (a)	\$ 1,814,655	\$ 1,610,108	\$ 204,547	12.7%
Payroll processing revenues	17,344	15,046	2,298	15.3%
Equipment-related income	32,338	26,985	5,353	19.8%
 Total Revenues	 \$ 1,864,337	 \$ 1,652,139	 \$ 212,198	 12.8%

(a) Includes Visa, MasterCard, AMEX and Discover bankcard processing revenues, AMEX fees, Discover fees, check processing fees, customer service fees, gift card, loyalty and other miscellaneous revenue.

The increase in our gross processing revenues from \$1,610.1 million in 2009 to \$1,814.7 million in 2010 was primarily due to higher SME merchant card processing revenues. Revenues from our SME bankcard processing are primarily earned as a percentage of processing volume. Our SME bankcard processing volume increased 7.0% to \$63.1 billion, compared to \$59.0 billion in 2009. American Express and Discover processing volume contributed over 40% of this year-over-year increase. Network Services increased its bankcard processing revenues on the 488 million transactions it settled, representing \$11.3 billion in processing volume, and the 2.6 billion transactions it authorized through its front-end card processing systems during the year ended December 31, 2010, compared to 462 million transactions it settled, representing \$9.9 billion in processing volume, and the 2.4 billion transactions it authorized through its front-end card processing systems during the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase in Network Services bankcard processing revenues was primarily due to increases in Visa and MasterCard bankcard transaction authorization fees, which we pass through to our merchants, partially offset by reductions in gross processing revenues due to renegotiations of customer contracts. We report Network Services settled bankcard processing revenues net of credit interchange and dues and assessments because the daily cash settlement with Network Services merchants is on a net basis.

Payroll processing revenues, which include fees earned on payroll processing services and interest income earned on funds held for customers, increased by 15.3%, from \$15.0 million in 2009 to \$17.3 million in 2010, primarily due to the 18.6% increase in the number of payroll processing customers from 9,382 at December 31, 2009 to 11,131 at December 31, 2010, partially offset by the impact of a reduction in the average number of employees at our customers.

Equipment-related income increased by 19.8% from \$27.0 million in 2009 to \$32.3 million in 2010, primarily due to increases in revenues from the laundry vertical in our prepaid and stored-value card business as well as increases in revenues from our campus solutions business, both at our Debitex subsidiary. We also experienced an increase in equipment-related revenues from the sale of SME card terminals, including our proprietary terminals, referred to as E3 Terminals, which encrypt cardholder data as the card is being swiped.

*Costs of services.* Costs of services increased 14.4% from \$1.5 billion in 2009 to \$1.7 billion in 2010, due primarily to increases in interchange fees, dues, assessments and fees, and processing and servicing expense. Costs of services represented 91.9% of total revenues in 2010, up slightly from 90.7% in 2009.

Interchange fees increased 13.8% from \$1,142.1 million in 2009 to \$1,299.6 million in 2010, and represented 69.7% of total revenues in 2010 compared to 69.1% in 2009. The increase in interchange fees was primarily due to higher SME bankcard processing volume in the year ended December 31, 2010, especially for American Express and Discover which generally have higher interchange rates than Visa and MasterCard.

Dues, assessments and fees increased 33.4% from \$89.8 million in 2009 to \$119.8 million in 2010, primarily as a result of increases in MasterCard and Visa bankcard transaction authorization fees during 2009, as well as increases in MasterCard and Visa assessments during 2010, and also due to higher SME bankcard processing volume. Dues, assessments and fees were 6.4% of total revenues in 2010, compared to 5.4% in 2009.

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Net revenue, which we define as total revenues less interchange fees and dues, assessments and fees, increased 5.9% from \$420.2 million in 2009, to \$444.9 million in 2010. The increase in net revenue was driven primarily by increases in SME bankcard processing volume and equipment-related revenues. Net revenue for Network Services merchants declined in 2010 primarily due to renegotiations of customer contracts. Excluding Network Services net revenue decline from consideration, our aggregate net revenue would have grown by 8.8% in the year ended December 31, 2010.

## Table of Contents

Processing and servicing expense for 2010 increased by \$29.0 million, or 14.5%, compared with 2009. The increase in processing and servicing expense was due to costs associated with processing the higher SME bankcard processing volume, increased costs of sales related to the higher payroll and equipment-related revenues as well as phone card and loyalty and gift related revenues, costs of investments we have made in enhancing our processing systems, an increase in the amount of merchant losses and increases in the costs of operating our service centers, particularly the costs of support personnel, including account managers and depreciation and amortization. As a percentage of total revenue, processing and servicing expense increased slightly to 12.3% in 2010 compared with 12.1% in 2009.

Included in processing and servicing expense was \$6.2 million of payroll processing costs in the year ended December 31, 2010, an increase of 43.9% from \$4.3 million recorded in the year ended December 31, 2009. This increase was primarily due to increased costs associated with our new PlusOne Payroll system, particularly depreciation and amortization, as well as the 18.6% increase in the number of payroll processing customers from 9,382 at December 31, 2009 to 11,131 at December 31, 2010.

Customer acquisition costs remained flat at \$50.4 million in 2010 and in 2009. Customer acquisition costs for the years ended 2010 and 2009 included the following components (in thousands of dollars):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Amortization of signing bonuses, net	\$ 37,990	\$ 40,897
Amortization of capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs	16,007	15,941
Increase in accrued buyout liability	11,133	9,973
Capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs	(14,715)	(16,449)
<b>Total Customer Acquisition Costs</b>	<b>\$ 50,415</b>	<b>\$ 50,362</b>

Depreciation and amortization expenses decreased 3.7%, from \$15.8 million in 2009 to \$15.2 million in 2010. Most of our investments in information technology have been for security-related enhancements and in support of the continuing development of HPS Exchange, Passport and other processing-related initiatives. Depreciation and amortization expense recorded on these investments is included in processing and servicing expense. Additionally, we capitalized salaries, fringe benefits and other expenses incurred by our employees that worked on internally developed software projects and outsourced programming. Amortization does not begin on the internally developed software until the project is complete and placed in service, at which time we begin to amortize the asset over expected lives of three to five years. The amount capitalized increased from \$12.3 million in 2009 to \$15.6 million in 2010. The total amount of capitalized costs for projects placed in service in 2010 and 2009 was \$15.7 million and \$8.7 million, respectively.

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses decreased slightly from \$104.2 million in 2009 to \$104.1 million in 2010. This decrease was primarily due to cost containment measures instituted mid-year, resulting in a reduction in legal, consulting and personnel costs. Personnel cost reductions included decreases in bonus and medical benefit costs, as well as an increase in the amount of capitalized salaries, partially offset by higher stock compensation expense. Our payroll operation's general and administrative expenses increased 17.8%, from \$6.3 million in 2009 to \$7.4 million in 2010. General and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenue were 5.6% for 2010, a decrease from 6.3% for 2009.

*Income from operations.* Our income from operations, which we also refer to as operating income, declined to \$46.2 million for 2010, from \$50.0 million for 2009. This decline was primarily due to the continuing limiting effect which economic conditions had on growth in our net revenues, and to increases in processing and servicing expenses. Our operating margin, which is measured as operating income divided by net revenue, was 10.4% for 2010, compared to 11.9% for 2009.

*Interest expense.* Interest expense of \$4.8 million was recorded in 2010, a 77.1% increase from the \$2.7 million recorded in 2009. The increase in interest expense for 2010 was due to higher interest rates incurred on our borrowings under our Credit Facilities, increased borrowings under our Credit Facilities and Bridge Loan,

## **Table of Contents**

and higher average payables to our sponsor banks. Interest expense for 2010 included approximately \$1.7 million related to borrowings we incurred to fund the settlement with Visa in February 2010 (see [Overview Processing System Intrusion](#) for more detail). See [Liquidity and Capital Resources Credit Facilities](#) for more detail on our borrowings. Interest expense which we recorded as payables to our sponsor banks resulted from our practice of having our sponsor banks advance interchange fees to most of our SME merchants. Generally, when we have cash available for investment we fund these advances to our SME merchants first with our cash, then by incurring a payable to our sponsor banks when that cash has been expended. We pay our sponsor banks the prime rate on these payables.

*Provision for processing system intrusion.* See [Overview Processing System Intrusion](#) and [Critical Accounting Estimates Reserve for Processing System Intrusion](#) for more details on the Processing System Intrusion.

During 2010, we recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs we incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for remediation and defending various claims and actions, for a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share. For 2009, we recorded total expenses of \$128.9 million, or \$2.16 per share, associated with the Processing System Intrusion.

*Other, net.* Other, net for 2010 also includes:

A pre-tax gain of \$3.1 million from the sale of SME merchant bankcard processing contracts. During the fourth quarter of 2010, we sold 636 SME merchant accounts that had not been converted onto HPS Exchange and which were still processing on third-party platforms. This was a strategic sale undertaken to eliminate administrative and servicing inefficiencies associated with random merchant accounts processing on third party platforms.

Net pre-tax charges of \$1.7 million for legal settlements accrued or received during 2010. These legal settlements were unrelated to the Processing System Intrusion.

A pre-tax charge of \$0.8 million for the impairment of an acquisition intangible asset.

Pre-tax charges of \$0.5 million reflecting the estimated liability for costs (primarily accrued staff termination costs and fixed asset write downs) associated with the announced closing of our Johnson City, Tennessee service center.

Other, net for 2009 included the write down of a debt security and a reduction of Canadian tax rebates.

*Income tax.* Our income tax expense for 2010 was \$21.1 million, reflecting an effective tax rate of 37.9%. This compares to an effective tax rate of 36.6% for 2009, which resulted in income tax benefit of \$29.9 million. The increase in the effective tax rate for 2010 primarily reflects the impacts of minimum income tax obligations in certain states. In 2009 the company also recognized a one-time tax benefit of \$18 million related to a change in the tax treatment of accrued buyout liabilities. Absent this change the Company's effective tax rate for fiscal 2007 would have been 37.6%.

*Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland.* As a result of the above factors, we recorded net income of \$34.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. This compares to a net loss of \$51.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2009, primarily due to the Provision for Processing System Intrusion.



## Table of Contents

### Year Ended December 31, 2009 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2008

The following table shows certain income statement data as a percentage of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to the year ended December 31, 2008 (in thousands of dollars):

	2009	% of Total Revenue	2008	% of Total Revenue	Change Amount	%
Total revenues	\$ 1,652,139	100.0%	\$ 1,544,902	100.0%	\$ 107,237	6.9%
Costs of services:						
Interchange	1,142,112	69.1%	1,093,546	70.8%	48,566	4.4%
Dues, assessments and fees	89,844	5.4%	67,648	4.4%	22,196	32.8%
Processing and servicing	199,934	12.1%	179,106	11.6%	20,828	11.6%
Customer acquisition costs	50,362	3.0%	48,522	3.1%	1,840	3.8%
Depreciation and amortization	15,786	1.0%	11,006	0.7%	4,780	43.4%
Total costs of services	1,498,038	90.7%	1,399,828	90.6%	98,210	7.0%
General and administrative	104,154	6.3%	74,434	4.8%	29,720	39.9%
Total expenses	1,602,192	97.0%	1,474,262	95.4%	127,930	8.7%
Income from operations	49,947	3.0%	70,640	4.6%	(20,693)	(29.3)%
Other income (expense):						
Interest income	117		755		(638)	(84.5)%
Interest expense	(2,698)	(0.2)%	(3,206)	(0.2)%	508	(15.8)%
Provision for processing system intrusion	(128,943)	(7.8)%			(128,943)	
Other, net	(72)		(400)		328	(82.0)%
Total other (expense) income	(131,596)	(8.0)%	(2,851)	(0.2)%	(128,745)	
Income before income taxes	(81,649)	(4.9)%	67,789	4.4%	(149,438)	(220.4)%
Provision for income taxes	(29,919)	(1.8)%	25,918	1.7%	(55,837)	(215.4)%
Net Income (loss)	(51,730)	(3.1)%	41,871	2.7%	(93,601)	(223.5)%
Less: Net Income attributable to noncontrolling interests	66		31		35	
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	\$ (51,796)	(3.1)%	\$ 41,840	2.7%	\$ (93,636)	(223.8)%

**Total Revenues.** Total revenues increased by 6.9%, from \$1,544.9 million in 2008 to \$1,652.1 million in 2009, primarily as a result of a \$105.7 million, or 7.0%, increase in our bankcard processing revenues. The breakout of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 was as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change from Prior Year	
	2009	2008	Amount	%
Processing revenues, gross (a)	\$ 1,610,108	\$ 1,504,381	\$ 105,727	7.0%
Payroll processing revenues	15,046	12,790	2,256	17.6%
Equipment-related income	26,985	27,731	(746)	(2.7)%

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Total Revenues	<b>\$ 1,652,139</b>	\$ 1,544,902	\$ 107,237	6.9%
----------------	---------------------	--------------	------------	------

- (a) Includes Visa, MasterCard, AMEX and Discover bankcard processing revenues, AMEX fees, Discover fees, check processing fees, customer service fees, gift card, loyalty and other miscellaneous revenue.

The increase in our gross processing revenues from \$1,504.4 million in 2008 to \$1,610.1 million in 2009 was primarily due to the acquisition in May 2008 of Network Services, which recorded \$86.6 million of transaction-based processing revenues in the current year, higher net revenue margin earned on SME bankcard processing and higher SME bankcard processing volume. Revenues from our SME bankcard processing are earned as a percentage of processing volume. Our SME bankcard processing volume increased 1.7% to \$59.0 billion, compared to \$57.9 billion in 2008. This increase in SME bankcard processing volume was primarily attributable to the American Express and Discover processing volume we added in 2009 as well as a net increase in SME bankcard merchant accounts. The number of SME bankcard merchant accounts grew by approximately 2.7% from 168,850 at December 31, 2008 to 173,400 at December 31, 2009. Network Services recorded bankcard processing revenues on the 462 million transactions it settled, representing \$9.9 billion in processing volume, and the 2.4 billion transactions it authorized through its front-end card processing systems during 2009, compared to 317 million transactions it settled, representing \$8.7 billion in processing volume, and the 1.4 billion transactions it authorized through its front end processing systems during the period from its acquisition in May through December 31, 2008. We report Network Services' settled bankcard processing revenues net of credit interchange and dues and assessments because the daily cash settlement with Network Services' merchants is on a net basis.

## **Table of Contents**

Payroll processing revenues, which include fees earned on payroll processing services and interest income earned on funds held for customers, increased by 17.6%, from \$12.8 million in 2008 to \$15.0 million in 2009, primarily due to the 21.2% increase in the number of payroll processing customers from 7,738 at December 31, 2008 to 9,382 at December 31, 2009. Payroll processing fees increased by 20.7% from \$12.4 million in 2008 to \$15.0 million in 2009, while interest income earned on funds held for customers decreased from \$370,000 in 2008 to \$59,000 in 2009 primarily due to lower interest rates in the current period and the application of available interest earning balances to offset bank fees and payables to sponsor banks.

Equipment-related income decreased by 2.7%, from \$27.7 million in 2008 to \$27.0 million in 2009, due to declines in the number of new bankcard merchants installed and in revenues from prepaid card and stored-value card systems at our Debitex, Inc. subsidiary during 2009. Both of these declines were attributable to the weak economy in the current year. The addition of revenues from our May 2008 acquisition of Network Services and our March 2008 acquisition of CPOS partially offset these declines.

*Costs of services.* Costs of services increased 7.0% from \$1.4 billion in 2008 to \$1.5 billion in 2009, due primarily to an increase in interchange fees, dues, assessments and fees as well as processing and servicing costs. Costs of services represented 90.7% of total revenues in 2009, up slightly from 90.6% in 2008.

Interchange fees increased 4.4% from \$1,093.5 million in 2008 to \$1,142.1 million in 2009, and represented 69.1% of total revenues in 2009, compared to 70.8% of total revenues in the prior year period. The increase in interchange fees was primarily due to the result of including Network Services debit interchange for the full 2009 year and only seven months in 2008 since its acquisition, and higher SME bankcard processing volume in 2009. However, interchange fees as a percentage of total revenues declined due to the nature of Network Services bankcard processing settlement practices. We report Network Services bankcard processing revenues net of interchange fees because our daily cash settlement with Network Services merchants is on a net basis.

Dues, assessments and fees increased 32.8% from \$67.6 million in 2008 to \$89.8 million in 2009, as a result of increases in Visa and MasterCard bankcard transaction authorization fees during 2009 as well as including Network Services transaction authorization fees for the full 2009 year and only seven months in 2008 since its acquisition. Dues, assessments and fees were 5.4% of total revenues in 2009, compared to 4.4% in 2008.

Net revenue, which we define as total revenues less interchange fees and dues, assessments and fees, increased 9.5% from \$383.7 million in 2008 to \$420.2 million in 2009. The increase in net revenue was driven by the addition of revenues from Network Services and by the year-over-year increases in SME merchant processing revenues. Excluding Network Services net revenue addition, our net revenue would have grown by 5.2% in the year ended December 31, 2009.

Processing and servicing expense for 2009 increased by \$20.8 million, or 11.6%, compared with 2008. The increase in processing and servicing expense primarily resulted from including Network Services processing and servicing for the full 2009 year and only seven months in 2008 since its acquisition, and costs related to our emphasis on merchant retention after our announcement of the Processing System Intrusion. The increase in processing and servicing expense was also due to costs associated with the increased SME bankcard processing volume and increases in the costs of operating our Jeffersonville, Indiana service center, particularly the costs of support personnel, including account managers and depreciation and amortization.

Included in processing and servicing expense was \$4.3 million of payroll processing costs in the year ended December 31, 2009, an increase of 14.0% from \$3.8 million recorded in the year ended December 31, 2008. This increase was primarily due to the 21.2% increase in the number of payroll processing customers from 7,738 at December 31, 2008 to 9,382 at December 31, 2009.

As a percentage of total revenue, processing and servicing expense increased to 12.1% in 2009 compared with 11.6% in 2008. The increase in processing and servicing as a percentage of total revenue for 2009 reflects the addition of Network Services processing and servicing costs, partially offset by continued leveraging of our lower cost internally developed front-end processing system, HPS Exchange, and cost savings associated with our back-end processing system, Passport. Transactions processed on HPS Exchange represented approximately 88% of our total SME processing transactions during 2009, compared to 83% during 2008. We expect the increasing share of HPS Exchange in our SME merchant base to continue in the future, and over time we expect the Network Services transactions will be converted over to our platforms.

**Table of Contents**

Customer acquisition costs increased 3.8% from \$48.5 million in 2008 to \$50.4 million in 2009. Increases in amortization of signing bonuses and capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs were primarily responsible for the increase in the customer acquisition costs. The increase in the accrued buyout liability for 2009 was lower than the prior year due to a contraction in same store sales and higher merchant attrition, including merchants who have gone out of business. Customer acquisition costs for the years ended 2009 and 2008 included the following components (in thousands of dollars):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2008</b>
Amortization of signing bonuses, net	<b>\$ 40,897</b>	\$ 38,749
Amortization of capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs	<b>15,941</b>	14,983
Increase in accrued buyout liability	<b>9,973</b>	10,307
Capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs	<b>(16,449)</b>	(15,517)
<b>Total Customer Acquisition Costs</b>	<b>\$ 50,362</b>	\$ 48,522

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased 43.4%, from \$11.0 million in 2008 to \$15.8 million in 2009. The increase was primarily due to amortization recorded on the intangible assets acquired in the acquisitions of the Discover merchant portfolio, Chockstone, Network Services and CPOS and depreciation expense recorded on information technology equipment to support the network and the continuing development of HPS Exchange and Passport. Additionally, we capitalized salaries and fringe benefits and other expenses incurred by employees that worked on internally developed software projects and outsourced programming. Amortization does not begin on the internally developed software until the project is complete and placed in service, at which time we begin to amortize the asset over expected lives of three to five years. The amount capitalized increased from \$5.9 million in 2008 to \$12.3 million in 2009. The total amount of capitalized costs for projects placed in service in 2009 and 2008 was \$8.7 million and \$5.4 million, respectively.

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses increased 39.9%, from \$74.4 million in 2008 to \$104.2 million in 2009. The increase was primarily due to the addition of Network Services' general and administrative expenses, and growth in personnel costs including increases in wages and bonuses, medical benefits and a \$3.0 million increase in stock-based compensation expense, and legal, consulting and other expenses which are related to the Processing System Intrusion, but that cannot be separated from ongoing expenses. Additionally, 2009 included \$3.1 million for costs of our periodic sales and servicing organization summit, which focuses on the training and development of our organization. Our payroll operation's general and administrative expenses increased by 23.7%, from \$5.1 million in 2008 to \$6.3 million in 2009.

General and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenue were 6.3% for 2009, an increase from 4.8% for 2008.

*Income from operations.* Primarily due to the unfavorable impact which challenging economic conditions had on our revenues and the increase in general and administrative expenses, our income from operations, which we also refer to as operating income, decreased from \$70.6 million for 2008 to \$50.0 million for 2009. Our operating margin, which is measured as operating income divided by net revenue, was 11.9% for 2009, compared to 18.4% for 2008. In addition to the impact of the economy, the year-over-year decline in our operating margin was also due to the addition of Network Services whose operating margin is significantly lower than that of our historic business.

*Interest income.* Interest income decreased from \$755,000 in 2008 to \$117,000 in 2009, due primarily to the use of cash for acquisitions, Processing System Intrusion fines and other costs related to the Processing System Intrusion, as well as lower interest rates. (see Liquidity and Capital Resources for more detail).

*Interest expense.* Interest expense of \$2.7 million was recorded in 2009, a decrease from \$3.2 million in 2008. The decrease in interest expense for 2009 was the result of lower interest rates incurred on our borrowings under our credit facility and payables to our sponsor banks, and a lower average balance outstanding under our Term Credit Facility. Interest expense which we recorded on payables to our sponsor banks resulted from our practice of having our sponsor banks advance interchange fees to most of our merchants. Generally,

## Table of Contents

when we have cash available for investment, we fund these advances to our merchants first with our cash, then by incurring a payable to our sponsor banks when that cash has been expended. We pay our sponsor banks the prime rate on these payables. See [Liquidity and Capital Resources](#) [Credit Facilities](#) for more detail on the borrowings.

*Provision for processing system intrusion.* During the year ended December 31, 2009, we recorded a pre-tax charge of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share, for costs we incurred for investigations, remedial actions, legal fees, crisis management services, and accruals for settlement offers and expected costs of settling with certain claimants with whom settlement discussions are underway. See [Overview](#) [Processing System Intrusion](#) and [Critical Accounting Estimates](#) [Reserve for Processing System Intrusion](#) for more details on the Processing System Intrusion.

*Other, net.* Other, net for 2009 included the write down of a debt security and a reduction of Canadian tax rebates. For 2008, Other, net included a loss on the sale of a debt security as well as write downs on a fixed income bond fund.

*Income tax.* Our income tax benefit for 2009 was \$29.9 million, reflecting an effective tax rate of 36.6%. This compares to an effective tax rate of 38.3% for 2008, which resulted in income tax expense of \$25.9 million. Minimum state tax income tax expenses recorded in 2009 resulted in the relatively lower effective tax rate benefit on our 2009 loss. The Company recognized a one-time tax benefit of \$18 million related to a change in the tax treatment of accrued buyout liabilities. Absent this change the Company's effective tax rate for fiscal 2009 would have been 37.6%.

*Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland.* As a result of the above factors, and primarily due to the Provision for Processing System Intrusion, we recorded a net loss of \$51.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. This compares to net income of \$41.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2008.

## Balance Sheet Information

	December 31,	
	2010	2009
	(in thousands)	
Selected Balance Sheet Data		
Cash	\$ 41,729	\$ 32,113
Funds held for payroll customers	36,523	29,667
Receivables, net	175,530	149,403
Current tax asset	18,652	16,266
Current deferred tax asset	7,250	42,760
Capitalized customer acquisition costs, net	59,251	72,038
Property and equipment, net	102,248	99,989
Goodwill	68,319	60,962
Intangible assets	31,160	34,637
Total assets	561,464	562,206
Due to sponsor banks	72,573	80,007
Accounts payable	42,126	32,305
Deposits held for payroll customers	36,523	29,667
Borrowings:		
Current portion	38,286	58,547
Long term portion	85,000	8,419
Accrued buyout liability:		
Current portion	5,560	9,306
Long term portion	23,250	33,580
Reserve for Processing System Intrusion	1,618	99,911
Total liabilities	383,870	432,251
Total stockholders' equity	177,293	129,741

## **Table of Contents**

### ***December 31, 2010 Compared to December 31, 2009***

Total assets at December 31, 2010 of \$561.5 million were 0.1% below our total assets at December 31, 2009. We experienced increases in receivables, cash and funds held for payroll customers, offset by decreases in current deferred tax assets and capitalized customer acquisition costs. Our cash increased primarily as the result of our operating activities augmented by borrowings to fund the settlement with Visa (see Liquidity and Capital Resources for discussion of cash flow from operating and financing activities). The \$6.9 million increase in funds held for payroll customers was offset by an equal increase in deposits held for payroll customers.

Our receivables, which in the aggregate increased \$26.1 million or 17.5% from December 31, 2009, are primarily due from our bankcard processing merchants and result in large part from our practice of advancing interchange fees to most of our SME merchants during the month and collecting those fees from our merchants at the beginning of the following month, as well as from transaction fees we charge merchants for processing transactions. Generally, these advances to our SME merchants are funded first with our cash available for investment, then by incurring a payable to our sponsor banks when that cash has been expended. Our receivables from bankcard processing merchants increased \$15.5 million from December 31, 2009. At December 31, 2010, we used \$29.5 million of available cash to fund merchant advances and at December 31, 2009, we used \$7.0 million of cash to fund merchant advances. The amount due to sponsor banks for funding advances was \$63.2 million at December 31, 2010 and \$73.2 million at December 31, 2009. The payable to sponsor banks is repaid at the beginning of the following month out of the fees we collect from our merchants. Receivables from bankcard merchants also include receivables from the sale of point of sale terminal equipment and check processing terminals.

Receivables also include amounts due from bankcard networks, primarily for amounts we have pre-funded to our merchants for processing Discover and American Express transactions (these receivables increased \$10.7 million over December 31, 2009), and receivables resulting from the sale, installation, training and repair of payment system hardware and software for prepaid card and stored-value card payment systems and campus payment solutions.

Current deferred tax assets decreased \$35.5 million to \$7.3 million at December 31, 2010. The reduction in current deferred tax assets primarily resulted from the payment of the settlements with Visa, MasterCard and Discover during 2010 (see Overview Processing System Intrusion for more detail). The payment of these settlements was also the primary reason for the \$98.3 million decrease in our Reserve for Processing System Intrusion.

Capitalized customer acquisition costs decreased by \$12.8 million, or 17.8%, primarily reflecting a decline in the amount of signing bonuses paid due to the decrease in gross margin installed.

Total borrowings increased \$56.3 million, or 84.1%, to \$123.3 million at December 31, 2010 from \$67.0 million at December 31, 2009, primarily due to our February 18, 2010 settlement with Visa and that settlement's condition that we obtain loans of at least \$53.0 million from our Sponsor Banks to fund the settlement amount. On November 24, 2010, we refinanced our previous credit facility and the \$53.0 million of borrowings from our Sponsor Banks used to fund the Visa settlement. See Overview Provision for Processing System Intrusion and Liquidity and Capital Resources for discussion of the Visa Settlement Agreement, the Bridge Loan, the Increased Credit Commitment and our Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement.

During the third quarter of 2010, we exercised our rights to buy out a substantial amount of residual commissions owned by our Relationship Managers and sales managers (also referred to as portfolio equity). As a result of these buyouts, we reduced our Accrued Buyout Liability recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheet by the approximately \$17.7 million of cash payments we made. We realized a reduction of approximately \$0.6 million in monthly residual commission expense beginning in the fourth quarter of 2010, and expect to realize a lesser reduction in ensuing years. The amount of future annual reductions in residual commission expense will be impacted by merchant attrition. See Critical Accounting Estimates Accrued Buyout liability for the accounting treatment of our Accrued Buyout Liability.

Total stockholders' equity increased \$47.5 million from December 31, 2009 primarily due to recording net income of \$34.5 million for 2010, including net pre-tax insurance recoveries of \$14.1 million related to the

## **Table of Contents**

Processing System Intrusion. Other increases in total stockholders' equity for 2010 included proceeds received from the exercise of stock options, stock compensation expense and tax benefits related to those stock option exercises.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

**General.** Liquidity and capital resource management is a process focused on providing the funding we need to meet our short and long-term cash and working capital needs. We have used our funding sources to build our merchant portfolio, our servicing technology platforms, and our Jeffersonville, Indiana service center with the expectation that these investments will generate cash flows sufficient to cover our working capital needs and other anticipated needs for capital.

Our cash requirements include funding payments to salespersons for signing bonuses, residual commissions and residual buyouts, paying interest expense and other operating expenses, including taxes, constructing our primary service center, investing in building our technology infrastructure, and making acquisitions of businesses or assets. We expect that our future cash requirements will continue to include amounts required to defend against claims arising from the Processing System Intrusion; such costs could be material. At times, we have used cash to repurchase our common stock.

Other than borrowings we used to fund certain acquisitions and settlements of claims related to the Processing System Intrusion, we fund our cash needs primarily with cash flow from our operating activities and through our agreements with our sponsor banks to fund SME merchant advances. We believe that our current cash and investment balances, cash generated from operations and our agreements with our sponsor banks to fund SME merchant advances will provide sufficient liquidity to meet our anticipated needs for operating capital for at least the next twelve months.

**Working Capital.** Our working capital, defined as current assets less current liabilities, was positive by \$ 47.4 million at December 31, 2010. Prior to refinancing of our credit facility in November 2010, our net working capital position was negative, reflecting (i) our previous revolving credit facility with its \$75.0 million in borrowings classified as a current liability, and (ii) a \$28.0 million Bridge Loan, which was due on February 17, 2011. See [Credit Facilities](#) for discussion of our refinancing.

At December 31, 2010, we had cash on our Balance Sheet totaling \$41.7 million compared to cash of \$32.1 million at December 31, 2009 and \$27.6 million at December 31, 2008. Our December 31, 2010 cash balance included approximately \$25.6 million of processing-related cash in transit and collateral, compared to approximately \$25.5 million of cash in transit and collateral at December 31, 2009. As of December 31, 2010, the Company had used \$29.5 million of its available cash to fund merchant advances and at December 31, 2009, the Company had used \$7.0 million of its cash to fund merchant advances.

On December 31, 2010, we had borrowed \$23.2 million of the total \$50.0 million available to us under our Revolving Credit Facility. See [Credit Facilities](#) for more details.

**Settlements of Claims Related to the Processing System Intrusion.** See [Overview Processing System Intrusion](#) for a more detailed discussion of each claim and settlement. Settlements with the bankcard networks which we have entered into and paid are summarized below:

On December 17, 2009, we entered into a settlement agreement and release with American Express and paid approximately \$3.5 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of American Express and its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. We paid this settlement from our available cash.

On January 7, 2010, we entered into the Visa Settlement Agreement to resolve potential claims and other disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion and on February 18, 2010 we paid \$59.3 million for that settlement. We obtained loans totaling \$53.0 million from Sponsor Banks, the proceeds of which were used to partially fund the settlement amount. See [Credit Facilities](#) for a discussion of our \$28.0 million Bridge Loan and our \$25.0 million Increased Credit Commitment, both entered into on February 18, 2010.

## Table of Contents

On May 19, 2010, we entered into the MasterCard Settlement Agreement to resolve potential claims and other disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion and in September 2010 we paid \$34.8 million for that settlement. We paid this settlement from our available cash.

On August 31, 2010, we entered into the Discover Settlement Agreement to resolve potential claims and other disputes with respect to the Processing System Intrusion and on September 2, 2010, we paid Discover \$5.0 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of Discover, its affiliates and certain of its issuers. We paid this settlement from our available cash.

**2010 Acquisition.** On December 30, 2010, we purchased for a \$7.7 million cash payment the net assets of the K to 12 School Services business operated by Lunchbox. The acquisition was financed through a combination of cash on hand and our credit facilities. Lunchbox serves approximately 4,400 schools. Lunchbox develops, manufactures, sells and services and maintains computer software designed to facilitate accounting and management functions of food service operations of K to 12 schools.

School Districts use Lunchbox for point-of-sale platforms for their cafeteria serving line, free and reduced meal application processing, inventory, menu planning, nutritional analysis and online payments. These platforms are Web-based software which provide real-time communication and interaction between the District's central office and schools. LunchBox uses touch screen technology and offers optional biometrics, reimbursable meal vending, meal application scanning and on-line application processing.

On January 12, 2011 and February 4, 2011, we acquired the K to 12 School Services businesses of Comalex, Inc. and mySchoolBucks, LLC. We made cash payments of \$6.2 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, for the net assets of Comalex and mySchoolBucks. Comalex and mySchoolBucks added approximately 3,700 and 900 schools, respectively, to our K to 12 School Services product. These acquisitions will enable us to offer Internet payment capability, which enables on-line deposits of funds into student accounts and enables schools to operate more efficiently. We plan to consolidate the individual platforms and products of Lunchbox, Comalex and mySchoolBucks to optimize synergies, cost efficiencies and product offerings to our customers.

The acquisitions of Lunchbox, Comalex and mySchoolBucks are not expected to have a material impact on earnings in the near term.

**2009 Acquisition.** On July 31, 2009, we purchased for \$3.2 million the existing Discover merchant portfolio, which we were already processing. This purchase related to our 2008 agreement with DFS Services, LLC, which enables us to offer bankcard merchants a streamlined process that enables them to accept Discover Network cards on our processing platforms. This asset is being amortized over the next 73 months in proportion to estimated future cash flows.

**2008 Acquisitions.** As of May 31, 2008, we acquired the net assets of the Network Services business unit of Alliance Data Network Services LLC, for a cash payment of \$77.5 million plus the net working capital of Network Services on the closing date, for a total purchase price of \$92.5 million. The acquisition was financed through a combination of cash on hand and our credit facilities. Network Services provides processing of credit and debit cards to large national merchants, primarily in the petroleum industry. On March 3, 2008, we acquired a majority interest in Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd. ( CPOS ) for a net cash payment of \$10.1 million. CPOS is a Canadian provider of payment processing services and secure point-of-sale solutions. On November 14, 2008, we acquired Chockstone, Inc. ( Chockstone ) for a net cash payment of \$4.0 million. Chockstone provides loyalty marketing and gift card solutions to restaurant, convenience store, and other retail locations in North America. The acquisitions of CPOS and Chockstone are not expected to have a material impact on earnings in the near term.

The Chockstone Purchase Agreement contains provisions for contingent earnout payments to the former shareholders of Chockstone. These contingent earnout payments are based on the acquired business achieving certain pre-established levels of gross profits during the first three years after acquisition. For the year ended December 31, 2009, the first contingent earnout period, the contingent earnout paid and charged to goodwill was \$1.4 million. For the year ended December 31, 2010, the second contingent earnout period, the contingent earnout payment was estimated at \$1.4 million and we accrued this amount as payable and charged it to goodwill in the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2010.



## **Table of Contents**

**Cash Flow Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities.** We reported net cash used in operating activities of \$22.3 million in 2010, compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$61.5 million in 2009.

The primary reason for negative operating cash flow for 2010 were payments of \$98.5 million, which are reflected in the reduction of our Reserve for Processing System Intrusion, that we made for the settlements with Visa, MasterCard and Discover. The Visa Settlement Agreement required us to obtain a loan of \$53.0 million from our Sponsor Banks, the proceeds of which were to be used to fund the settlement amount (see Overview Processing System Intrusion for more detail). The \$53.0 million of proceeds from the loans we obtained from our Sponsor Banks are included in Cash Flow Provided by Financing Activities (See Cash Flow Provided By (Used In) Financing Activities). The settlements with MasterCard and Discover were funded from our cash reserves. Partially offsetting the impact these settlements had on our operating cash flow for 2010 was approximately \$27.2 million of cash we recovered from our insurance providers against certain costs we incurred for the Processing System Intrusion. Other Processing System Intrusion settlements we paid in 2010 totaled \$2.5 million. For 2010, we paid an additional \$10.9 million for Processing System Intrusion costs we incurred for legal fees incurred in defending various claims and actions. For 2009, we paid \$27.6 million for Processing System Intrusion costs we incurred for legal fees, certain settlements, investigations, defending various claims and actions, and crisis management services.

Other major determinants of operating cash flow are net signing bonus payments, which consume operating cash as we install new merchants, and payouts on the accrued buyout liability, which represent the costs of buying out residual commissions owned by our salespersons. See Critical Accounting Estimates Capitalized Customer Acquisition Costs and Critical Accounting Estimates Accrued Buyout Liability for more information. We paid net signing bonuses of \$26.5 million, \$34.7 million and \$45.5 million, respectively, in 2010, 2009 and 2008. The reductions in net signing bonuses paid in 2010 and 2009 reflect two year-over-year declines in newly installed gross margin. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, we reduced our accrued buyout liability by making buyout payments of \$25.2 million, \$8.1 million and \$7.0 million, respectively. See Balance Sheet Information for a discussion of buyouts initiated in the third quarter of 2010.

**Cash Flow Used in Investing Activities.** Net cash used in investing activities was \$31.1 million for 2010, compared to \$44.7 million for 2009 and 142.5 million in 2008. The amount of cash used in investing activities was lower in 2010 as we made capital expenditures of \$23.3 million, compared to \$41.6 million in 2009 and \$35.1 million in 2008. Capital expenditures include costs of \$1.9 million, \$18.6 and \$16.7 million in 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively, related to the construction and continued build out of our primary service center facility in Jeffersonville, Indiana. See Contractual Obligations for more detail regarding cumulative cash outlays and expected future funding requirements related to our primary service center. We also continued building our technology infrastructure, primarily for hardware and software needed for the expansion of HPS Exchange and Passport. To further develop our technology, we anticipate that these expenditures will continue near current levels. Additionally, our technology expenditures in 2010 and 2009 were increased by measures we implemented after the Processing System Intrusion to further enhance the security of our computer systems.

During the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, we invested in the following acquisitions: in December 2010, we acquired Lunchbox for a net cash payment of \$7.7 million; in July 2009, we purchased a Discover merchant portfolio for \$3.2 million; in March 2008, we acquired CPOS for a net cash payment of \$10.1 million; in May 2008, we acquired Network Services for a cash payment of \$92.5 million; and in November 2008, we acquired Chockstone, Inc. for a net cash payment of \$4.0 million. Additionally, in 2010 we made a \$1.4 million payment for a contingent earnout due to the former shareholders of Chockstone.

**Cash Flow Provided By (Used in) Financing Activities.** Net cash provided by financing activities was \$63.0 million for 2010, compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$12.4 million in 2009 and net cash provided by financing activities of \$47.3 million in 2008. Cash flow from financing activities in 2010 included the \$53.0 million of proceeds from the loans we obtained from our Sponsor Banks to use in funding the February 18, 2010 settlement with Visa (see Overview Processing System Intrusion for more detail) and the impacts of refinancing our credit facility in November 2010 (see Credit Facilities for more detail).

During 2010 and 2009, we made term loan amortization payments of \$6.2 million and \$8.3 million, respectively, due under a term credit facility. See Credit Facilities for more details.

## **Table of Contents**

Cash dividends paid in 2010 were \$1.5 million, compared to dividends paid of \$2.1 million and \$13.5 million, respectively, in 2009 and 2008. See [Dividends on Common Stock](#) for more information on our common stock dividends. During 2010, 2009 and 2008, employees exercised stock options generating cash proceeds in the aggregate of \$6.3 million, \$1.0 million and \$3.1 million, respectively.

Cash used in financing activities in 2009 and 2008 included cash for common stock repurchases. See [Common Stock Repurchases](#) for more information on our common stock repurchases authorization. We used \$3.2 million of cash to repurchase 350,400 shares of our common stock during 2009 and \$18.0 million of cash in 2008 to repurchase 781,584 shares. No common stock was repurchased during 2010.

**Credit Facilities.** On November 24, 2010, we entered into a Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (the [Credit Agreement](#)) with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain lenders who are a party to the Credit Agreement. Credit extended under the Credit Agreement is guaranteed by our subsidiaries and is secured by substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries. The Credit Agreement amended and restated in its entirety our previous amended and restated credit agreement entered into on May 30, 2008, as amended (the [Previous Credit Agreement](#)), between us and certain of the parties to the Credit Agreement.

On August 3, 2009, we amended the Previous Credit Agreement to exclude a certain amount of charges related to the Processing System Intrusion in determining our compliance with the financial covenants of the Previous Credit Agreement, provide the lenders with a security interest in our assets, and increase the interest margin charged on borrowings. On May 30, 2008, we borrowed \$50 million under the Previous Credit Agreement's revolving credit facility and \$25 million under the Previous Credit Agreement's term credit facility. All of the proceeds of both borrowings were applied to finance and pay expenses related to our acquisition of Network Services. On February 18, 2010, we entered into the Commitment Increase Agreement with KeyBank as one of the lenders under the Previous Credit Agreement to increase the total commitment under that facility's revolving credit facility by \$25 million.

The Credit Agreement provides for a revolving credit facility in the aggregate amount of up to \$50 million (the [Revolving Credit Facility](#)), of which up to \$10 million may be used for the issuance of letters of credit and up to \$5 million is available for swing line loans. Upon the prior approval of the administrative agent, we may increase the total revolving commitments by \$50 million for a total commitment under the Revolving Credit Facility of \$100 million. The Revolving Credit Facility is available to us on a revolving basis until November 24, 2015. All principal and interest not previously paid on the Revolving Credit Facility will mature and be due and payable on November 24, 2015.

The Credit Agreement also provides for a term credit facility in the aggregate amount of up to \$100 million (the [Term Credit Facility](#)). The Term Credit Facility requires amortization payments in the amount of \$3.75 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, \$5.0 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, and \$7.5 million for each fiscal quarter during the period commencing on January 1, 2015 through the maturity date on November 24, 2015. All principal and interest not previously paid on the Term Credit Facility will mature and be due and payable on November 24, 2015. Amounts borrowed and repaid under the Term Credit Facility may not be re-borrowed.

The Credit Agreement contains covenants, which include our maintenance of certain leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios, limitations on our indebtedness, liens on our properties and assets, our investments in, and loans to, other business units, our ability to enter into business combinations and asset sales, and certain other financial and non-financial covenants. These covenants also apply to certain of our subsidiaries. We were in compliance with these covenants as of December 31, 2010. Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, we may borrow, at our option, at interest rates equal to one, two, three or six month adjusted LIBOR rates, or equal to the greater of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50% and the adjusted LIBOR rate plus 1%, in each case plus a margin determined by our current leverage ratio.

On February 18, 2010, we entered into the Bridge Loan Agreement with KeyBank, as administrative agent, and KeyBank and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. On that date, KeyBank made a bridge loan to us in the amount of \$20.0 million and Heartland Bank made a bridge loan to us in the amount of \$8.0 million. The maturity date of the Bridge Loan was scheduled for February 17, 2011. We had the option to prepay the Bridge Loan at any time in whole or in part. The proceeds of the Bridge Loan (\$28.0 million) and the Increased Credit Commitment (\$25.0 million), together with a portion of our cash reserves, were used to fund the settlement with Visa, which was consummated on February 18, 2010 for \$58.6 million.

**Table of Contents**

At December 31, 2010, we had \$23.2 million outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility and \$100.0 million outstanding under the Term Credit Facility. Amounts previously borrowed and outstanding under the Previous Credit Agreement, the Increased Credit Commitment, and the Bridge Loan were all repaid on November 24, 2010 from the amounts we borrowed under the Revolving Credit Facility and the Term Credit Facility. Additionally, \$7.7 million of the total amount outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility at December 31, 2010 was used in the acquisition of Lunchbox.

At December 31, 2009, there was \$50.0 million outstanding under the revolving credit facility of the Previous Credit Agreement and \$16.7 million outstanding under the term credit facility of the Previous Credit Agreement.

**Common Stock Repurchases.** Under authorizations from our Board of Directors, we repurchased an aggregate of 2,924,684 shares of our common stock at a cost of \$65.1 million, or an average cost of \$22.25 per share. At December 31, 2010, we have remaining authorization to repurchase up to 175,316 additional shares of our common stock. During the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, we repurchased 350,400, 781,584 and 731,500 shares, respectively, of our common stock at average per share costs of \$9.14, \$23.02 and \$25.78. No common stock was repurchased in 2010.

**Dividends on Common Stock.** The following table summarizes quarterly cash dividends declared and paid on our common stock:

Date Declared	Record Date	Date Paid	Amount Paid Per Common Share
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2008:</b>			
February 13, 2008	February 28, 2008	March 15, 2008	\$ 0.09
April 30, 2008	May 23, 2008	June 15, 2008	\$ 0.09
August 5, 2008	August 22, 2008	September 15, 2008	\$ 0.09
November 4, 2008	November 24, 2008	December 15, 2008	\$ 0.09
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2009:</b>			
February 20, 2009	March 9, 2009	March 16, 2009	\$ 0.025
May 7, 2009	May 25, 2009	June 15, 2009	\$ 0.01
August 3, 2009	August 25, 2009	September 15, 2009	\$ 0.01
November 3, 2009	November 23, 2009	December 15, 2009	\$ 0.01
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2010:</b>			
February 18, 2010	March 5, 2010	March 15, 2010	\$ 0.01
May 4, 2010	May 25, 2010	June 15, 2010	\$ 0.01
August 3, 2010	August 25, 2010	September 15, 2010	\$ 0.01
November 2, 2010	November 23, 2010	December 15, 2010	\$ 0.01

On February 16, 2011, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.04 per share of common stock, payable on March 15, 2011 to stockholders of record as of March 4, 2011.

**Contractual Obligations.** The card brand networks generally allow chargebacks up to four months after the later of the date the transaction is processed or the delivery of the product or service to the cardholder. If the merchant incurring the chargeback is unable to fund the refund to the card issuing bank, we must do so. As the majority of our SME transactions involve the delivery of the product or service at the time of the transaction, a good basis to estimate our exposure to chargebacks is the last four months' bankcard processing volume on our SME portfolio, which was \$21.7 billion, \$19.6 billion and \$18.7 billion for the four months ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively. However, during the four months ended December 31, 2010, 2009, and 2008, we were presented with \$10.1 million, \$11.1 million, and \$10.2 million, respectively, of chargebacks by issuing banks. In 2010, 2009 and 2008, we incurred merchant credit losses of \$9.1 million, \$5.9 million and \$5.1 million, respectively, on total SME bankcard dollar volumes processed of \$64.5 billion, \$59.0 billion, and \$57.9 billion, respectively. These credit losses are included in processing and servicing expense in our Consolidated Statement of Operations.

**Table of Contents**

During the fourth quarter of 2010, we converted Network Services settled transaction from a third party processor and began settling large national merchant accounts, and processing chargebacks originating from these merchants, on Passport. Prior to this, these chargebacks were processed and carried by Fifth Third Processing Solutions, which was our third-party outsourced processor for settling Network Services Merchants. Chargeback losses originating from Network Services bankcard processing on Passport during the year ended December 31, 2010 were insignificant.

The following table reflects our significant contractual obligations as of December 31, 2010:

Contractual Obligations	Total	Payments Due by Period			
		Less than 1 year	1 to 3 years (in thousands)	3 to 5 years	More than 5 years
Processing providers (a)	\$ 24,793	\$ 13,330	\$ 7,780	\$ 3,683	\$
Telecommunications providers	8,151	4,073	4,078		
Office and equipment leases	20,952	5,988	7,757	3,395	3,812
Term Credit Facility (b)	100,000	15,000	35,000	50,000	
Construction and Equipment (c)	1,753	1,753			
Capital lease obligations	86	86			
	\$ 155,735	\$ 40,230	\$ 54,615	\$ 57,078	\$ 3,812

- (a) We have agreements with several third-party processors to provide us on a non-exclusive basis payment processing and transmittal, transaction authorization and data capture services, and access to various reporting tools. Our agreements with third-party processors require us to submit a minimum monthly number of transactions or volume for processing. If we submit a number of transactions or volume that is lower than the minimum, we are required to pay the third party processors the fees that they would have received if we had submitted the required minimum number or volume of transactions.
- (b) Interest rates on the Term Credit Facility are variable in nature, however, in January 2011 we entered into fixed-pay amortizing interest rate swaps having an initial notional amount of \$50.0 million. If interest rates were to remain at the December 31, 2010 level, we would make interest payments of \$3.3 million in the next 1 year, \$5.0 million in the next 1 to 3 years and \$2.1 million in the next 3 to 5 years or a total of \$10.4 million including net settlements on the fixed-pay amortizing interest rate swaps. In addition, we had \$23.2 million outstanding under our Revolving Credit Facility at December 31, 2010. The Revolving Credit Facility is available on a revolving basis until November 24, 2015.
- (c) These amounts relate to contractual commitments we have for outfitting and constructing additions to our service center in Jeffersonville, Indiana. Additional contractual commitments will be entered into as we progress with this development. Through December 31, 2010, we have spent approximately \$70.6 million of our cash on our new service center, including \$1.7 million to acquire land.

In addition, we record a payable to our sponsor banks each month in conjunction with our monthly processing activities. This amount was \$72.6 million and \$80.0 million as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. This amount is repaid on the first business day of the following month out of the fees collected from our merchants.

**Unrecognized Tax Benefits.** At December 31, 2010, we had gross tax effected unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$1.3 million. See Critical Accounting Estimates Income Taxes. As of December 31, 2010, we are unable to make reasonably reliable estimates of the period of cash settlement with the respective taxing authority, hence the unrecognized tax benefits have been excluded from the above commitment and contractual obligations table.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any transactions with third parties or unconsolidated entities whereby we have financial guarantees, subordinated retained interest, derivative instruments, or other contingent arrangements that expose us to material continuing risks, contingent liabilities, or other obligations other than for chargebacks and reject losses described under Critical Accounting Estimates.

**Legal and Regulatory Considerations**

***Processing System Intrusion Legal Proceedings***

To date, we have had several lawsuits filed against us and additional lawsuits may be filed. These include lawsuits which assert claims against us by cardholders (including various putative class actions seeking in the aggregate to represent all cardholders in the United States whose transaction information is alleged to have

## Table of Contents

been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion), and banks that issued payment cards to cardholders whose transaction information is alleged to have been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion (including various putative class actions seeking to represent all financial institutions that issued payment cards to cardholders whose transaction information is alleged to have been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion), seeking damages allegedly arising out of the Processing System Intrusion and other related relief. The actions generally assert various common-law claims such as claims for negligence and breach of contract, as well as, in some cases, statutory claims such as violation of the Fair Credit Reporting Act, state data breach notification statutes, and state unfair and deceptive practices statutes. The putative cardholder class actions seek various forms of relief including damages, injunctive relief, multiple or punitive damages, attorneys' fees and costs. The putative financial institution class actions seek compensatory damages, including recovery of the cost of issuance of replacement cards and losses by reason of unauthorized transactions, as well as injunctive relief, attorneys' fees and costs.

On June 10, 2009, the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation (the "JPML") entered an order centralizing the class action cases for pre-trial proceedings before the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, under the caption *In re Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. Customer Data Security Breach Litigation*, MDL No. 2046, 4:09-md-2046. On August 24, 2009, the court appointed interim co-lead and liaison counsel for the financial institution and consumer plaintiffs. On September 23, 2009, the financial institution plaintiffs filed a Master Complaint in the MDL proceedings, which we moved to dismiss on October 23, 2009. Briefing on that motion to dismiss concluded on February 1, 2010 and the motion remains pending. On December 18, 2009, we and interim counsel for the consumer plaintiffs filed with the Court a proposed settlement agreement, subject to court approval, of the consumer class action claims. On May 3, 2010, the Court entered an order preliminarily certifying the settlement class, authorizing notice to the class to proceed, and scheduling a fairness hearing for December 10, 2010. The putative consumer class actions and putative financial institution class actions filed against us and pending through September 30, 2010 are described in Legal Proceedings - Processing System Intrusion Legal Proceedings.

Other actions have been filed against us seeking damages allegedly arising out of the Processing System Intrusion and other related relief on an individual basis. On October 14, 2009, the Clark County Indiana Teachers Federal Credit Union filed a complaint in the Clark Circuit Superior Court of the State of Indiana. This action is captioned *Clark County Indiana Teachers Federal Credit Union v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, Civ. No. 10D02-0910-LL-1209, and asserts claims for negligence and breach of contract. On April 12, 2010, we filed an answer to the complaint. On July 30, 2010, the court entered an order staying the action until the MDL court rules on our motion to dismiss or until September 30, 2010, whichever occurs first. On October 25, 2010, the court granted our motion to extend the stay until the MDL court rules on our motion to dismiss or until December 31, 2010, whichever occurs first. On December 27, 2010, we filed a motion to extend the stay until the MDL court rules on our motion to dismiss, and this motion remains pending. On December 28, 2009, Putnam Bank of Putnam, Connecticut filed a complaint in Connecticut Superior Court, *Putnam Bank v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, case no. WWM-CV-10-6001208-S. On January 20, 2010, we removed the action to the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut, case no. 3:10-cv-0061 (JBA), and, on January 27, 2010, filed a Notice of Potential Tag-Along Action, requesting centralization of the action with the MDL proceedings. On March 17, 2010, the action was centralized with the MDL proceedings. On February 9, 2010, OmniAmerican Bank filed a complaint in the District Court for Collin County, Texas, Civ. No. 380-00563-2012. The complaint identifies as a party in interest the Federal Insurance Company, which is alleged to have insured plaintiff and reimbursed it for \$1,005,077.50, less a \$100,000 deductible. On March 15, 2010, we filed an answer to the complaint and removed the action to the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, case no. 4:10-cv-114, and, on March 16, 2010, filed a Notice of Potential Tag-Along Action, requesting centralization of the action with the MDL proceedings. On April 29, 2010, the action was centralized with the MDL proceedings. On February 18, 2010, Quad City Bank and Trust filed a complaint in the District Court for Collin County, Texas, Civ. No. 380-00721-2010. The complaint identifies as a party in interest the Federal Insurance Company, which is alleged to have insured plaintiff and reimbursed it for \$432,420.32, less a \$100,000 deductible. On March 15, 2010, we filed an answer to the complaint and removed the action to the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, case no. 4:10-cv-115 and, on March 16, 2010, filed a Notice of Potential Tag-Along Action, requesting centralization of the action with the MDL proceedings. On April 29, 2010, the action was centralized with the MDL proceedings. On May 5, 2010, Napus Federal Credit Union filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, case no. 4:10-cv-1616, and the action was consolidated with the MDL proceedings on June 9, 2010.

## **Table of Contents**

On January 19, 2010, financial institution plaintiffs, including certain of the named plaintiffs in the MDL proceedings, commenced an action against our sponsor banks in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, captioned Lonestar National Bank, N.A. et al. v. KeyBank NA, et al., Civ. No. 4:10-cv-00171. This action against our sponsor banks asserts common-law claims similar to those asserted against us, and likewise seeks to represent all financial institutions that issued payment cards to cardholders whose transaction information is alleged to have been placed at risk in the course of the Processing System Intrusion. On March 4, 2010, this action was transferred to the judge overseeing the MDL proceedings. On April 9, 2010, our sponsor banks moved to dismiss the complaint. Briefing on that motion to dismiss concluded on June 7, 2010 and the motion remains pending. The sponsor banks could seek indemnification from us in regard to the claims asserted in this action.

We have been advised by the SEC that it has commenced an informal inquiry and we have been advised by the United States Attorney for the District of New Jersey that it has commenced an investigation, in each case to determine whether there have been any violations of the federal securities laws in connection with our disclosure of the Processing Systems Intrusion and the alleged trading in our securities by certain of our employees, including certain executive officers. We are cooperating with these inquiries.

We were contacted by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council and informed that it would make inquiries into the Processing System Intrusion, and the Federal Trade Commission, by letters dated February 19, 2009, August 4, 2009, and March 10, 2010, has requested that we provide information about our payment processing services and information security practices. Additionally, we have received written or telephonic inquiries relating to the Processing System Intrusion from a number of state Attorneys General's offices, including a Civil Investigative Demand from the Louisiana Department of Justice Office of the Attorney General, the Canadian Privacy Commission, and other government officials. We are cooperating with the government officials in response to each of these inquiries. Additional lawsuits may be filed against us relating to the Processing System Intrusion and that additional inquiries from governmental agencies may be received or investigations may be commenced.

Although we intend to defend the lawsuits, investigations and inquiries described above vigorously, we cannot predict the outcome of such lawsuits, investigations and inquiries. Apart from damages claimed in such lawsuits and in other lawsuits relating to the Processing System Intrusion that may be filed, we may be subject to fines or other obligations as a result of the government inquiries and investigations described above and additional governmental inquiries or investigations relating to the Processing System Intrusion that may be commenced.

Since our announcement of the Processing System Intrusion on January 20, 2009 and through December 31, 2010, we have expensed a total of \$146.1 million, before reducing those charges by \$31.2 million of total insurance recoveries. The majority of the total charges, or approximately \$114.7 million, related to settlements of claims. Approximately \$31.4 million of the total charges were for legal fees and costs we incurred for investigations, defending various claims and actions, remedial actions and crisis management services.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, we recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs we incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions, resulting in a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, we expensed a total of \$132.9 million for settlement accruals, legal fees and costs we incurred for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion, and recovered from our insurance providers approximately \$4.0 million of the costs we incurred resulting in net expenses of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share.

At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we carried a Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet of \$1.6 million and \$99.9 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On January 7, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with Heartland Bank, KeyBank National Association ( KeyBank, and, together with Heartland Bank, the Sponsor Banks ), and Visa U.S.A. Inc., Visa International Service Association and Visa Inc. (collectively, Visa ) to resolve potential

## **Table of Contents**

claims and other disputes among us, the Sponsor Banks and Visa with respect to the potential rights and claims of Visa and certain issuers of Visa-branded credit and debit cards related to the Processing System Intrusion (the **Visa Settlement Agreement** ). After including a \$780,000 credit for fines previously collected by Visa during 2009, the amount we paid under the Visa Settlement Agreement was \$59.3 million. The costs of this settlement were included in our Provision for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 and in our Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on our Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2009. Financial institutions representing more than 97 percent of eligible Visa-branded credit and debit cards have accepted the offers they received pursuant to the settlement entered into between and among us, Visa, and our sponsoring acquirers. On February 18, 2010, we entered into a bridge loan agreement (the **Bridge Loan Agreement** ) with KeyBank, as administrative agent, and KeyBank and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. On that date, KeyBank made a bridge loan to us in the amount of \$20.0 million and Heartland Bank made a bridge loan in the amount of \$8.0 million (collectively, the **Bridge Loan** ). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Bridge Loan.

On February 18, 2010, we also entered into a Commitment Increase Agreement pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008 (the **Commitment Increase Agreement** ) whereby KeyBank, as one of the lenders under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, agreed to increase its revolving credit commitment to us under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement by \$25.0 million (the **Increased Credit Commitment** ). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Commitment Increase Agreement.

The proceeds of the Bridge Loan and the Increased Credit Commitment, together with a portion of our cash reserves, were used to fund the settlement with Visa. The Visa Settlement Agreement was consummated on February 18, 2010, with a payment of \$58.6 million.

On May 19, 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with MasterCard Worldwide ( **MasterCard** ) to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us, the Sponsor Banks and MasterCard related to the Processing System Intrusion (the **MasterCard Settlement Agreement** ). Under the MasterCard Settlement Agreement, alternative recovery offers totaling \$41.4 million were made to eligible MasterCard issuers with respect to losses alleged to have been incurred by them as a result of the Processing System Intrusion. The \$41.4 million included a \$6.6 million credit for fines previously collected by MasterCard during 2009, so the maximum amount payable under the settlement was \$34.8 million if all MasterCard issuers had accepted the settlement. On September 3, 2010 and September 14, 2010 we paid approximately \$34.4 million because certain issuers did not accept settlement. Those issuers, who represent less than 1% of the accounts eligible for the settlement, have been preliminarily awarded \$367,172 by MasterCard, and we are contesting that award.

On August 31, 2010, we entered into an agreement of settlement and release with DFS Services, LLC ( **Discover** ) to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us and Discover (and its affiliates and certain of its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion (the **Discover Settlement Agreement** ). On September 2, 2010, we paid Discover \$5.0 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of Discover, its affiliates and certain of its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. The Discover Settlement Agreement contains mutual releases by and between us and Discover (on behalf of itself and its affiliates) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, we settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On December 17, 2009, we entered into a settlement agreement and release with American Express to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us and American Express (and its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion, and subsequently we paid approximately \$3.5 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of American Express and its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. Such settlement agreement and release contains mutual releases by and between us and American Express (on behalf of itself and its issuers) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.



## **Table of Contents**

These settlement amounts were previously provided for in our Provision for Processing System Intrusion and carried in our Reserve for Processing System Intrusion. We are prepared to vigorously defend ourselves against any unsettled claims relating to the Processing System Intrusion that have been asserted against us and our Sponsor Banks to date. We feel we have strong defenses to all the claims that have been asserted against us and our Sponsor Banks relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

Additional costs we expect to incur for legal fees and costs for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion will be recognized as incurred. Such costs could be material and could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

### ***Other Legal Proceedings***

On December 16, 2008, a putative class action was filed against us in the Superior Court of California, County of San Diego, *Ryan McInerney, Hossein Vazir Zand v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.* The plaintiffs purport to represent a putative class of individuals who allegedly were not reimbursed by us for business expenses and whose compensation was allegedly reduced for their costs of doing business. We and the plaintiffs have agreed to a tentative settlement to resolve the claims and are working towards providing notice to the putative class members and obtaining approval by the Court.

On September 9, 2009, VeriFone Israel Ltd. filed a lawsuit in the Northern District of California alleging patent infringement of U.S. Patent No. 6,853,093 (the '093 patent) by our NP3000 payment terminals. VeriFone Israel seeks injunctive relief against the alleged infringement and damages, including enhanced damages for willfulness and reasonable attorneys fees. On October 13, 2009, VeriFone Israel Ltd. amended its complaint to add an additional plaintiff, VeriFone Holdings, Inc., and seeking Declaratory Judgment that VeriFone Holdings was not involved in certain unfair business activity including Tortious Interference with Contract and Prospective Economic Advantage, Tortious Refusal to Deal, Breach of Contract, Breach of Implied Duty of Good Faith and Fair Dealing, Unfair Competition and Defamation. These declaratory judgment counts regarding VeriFone's unfair business activities correspond to affirmative claims we brought against VeriFone Holdings in New Jersey State Court, previously. We have not yet answered the complaint. This case was assigned to Hon. Charles R. Breyer. VeriFone Israel filed a notice of voluntary dismissal on February 15, 2010. On February 16, 2010, we filed a Declaratory Judgment action in the Northern District of California seeking a judgment that we have not infringed the '093 patent and that the '093 patent is not valid. On February 16, 2010, VeriFone Israel filed counterclaims in our New Jersey Lanham Act case mirroring those it voluntarily dismissed in the Northern District of California. On April 22, 2010, our Declaratory Judgment action was transferred to the District of New Jersey, where it has been assigned to Judge Mary L. Cooper. On June 8, 2010, Magistrate Judge Douglas E. Arpert entered an Order staying all discovery in the case until September 7, 2010. The Order staying all discovery has been subsequently extended until March 31, 2011.

On November 6, 2009, VeriFone Holdings, Inc. filed a lawsuit in the Northern District of California alleging violations of the Lanham Act (False Advertising) and California Laws (Unfair Business Practices). VeriFone Holdings sought a preliminary and permanent injunction against us and unspecified damages. The case was assigned to Hon. Phyllis Hamilton. VeriFone Holdings filed a notice of voluntary dismissal on February 15, 2010. On February 16, 2010, VeriFone Holdings filed counterclaims in our New Jersey Lanham Act case mirroring those it voluntarily dismissed in the Northern District of California.

In the ordinary course of our business, we are party to various legal actions, which we believe are incidental to the operation of our business. We believe that the outcome of the proceedings to which we are currently a party will not have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

**Interest Rate Risk.** Our primary market risk exposure is to changes in interest rates.

## **Table of Contents**

We have interest rate risk related to our payable to our sponsor banks. Within our amount payable to our sponsor banks are balances which KeyBank and Heartland Bank have advanced to our SME merchants for interchange fees. We fund these advances first by applying a portion of our available cash and then by incurring a significant payable to our sponsor banks, bearing interest at the prime rate. At December 31, 2010, our payable to sponsor banks included \$63.2 million for funding interchange advances to our SME merchants. This payable is repaid on the first business day of the following month out of fees collected from our merchants. During the quarter ended December 31, 2010 the average daily interest-bearing balance of that payable was approximately \$26.4 million. The outstanding balance of our payable to our sponsor banks is directly related to our bankcard processing volume and also will fluctuate depending on the amount of our available cash. A hypothetical 100 basis point change in short-term interest rates applied to our average payable to sponsor banks would result in a change of approximately \$264,000 in annual pre-tax income.

We also incur interest rate risk on borrowings under our Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement. The Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement provides for a Revolving Credit Facility of \$50.0 million and a Term Credit Facility of \$100.0 million. At December 31, 2010, there was \$23.2 million outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility and \$100.0 million outstanding under the Term Credit Facility. The Term Credit Facility requires amortization payments in the amount of \$3.75 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, \$5.0 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, and \$7.5 million for each fiscal quarter during the period commencing on January 1, 2015 through the maturity date on November 24, 2015. Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, we may borrow, at our option, at interest rates equal to one, two, three or six month adjusted LIBOR rates, or equal to the greater of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50% and the adjusted LIBOR rate plus 1%, in each case plus a margin determined by our current leverage ratio. In January 2011, we entered into fixed-pay amortizing interest rate swaps having an initial notional amount of \$50 million on the variable rate debt outstanding under the Term Credit Facility. These interest rate swaps convert that initial notional amount to fixed rate. The impact which a hypothetical 100 basis point increase in short-term interest rates would have on our outstanding December 31, 2010 balances under the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement would be a decline of approximately \$732,000 in annual pre-tax income, including the effect from interest rate swaps.

While the bulk of our cash and cash-equivalents are held in checking accounts or money market funds, we do hold certain fixed-income investments with maturities within three years. At December 31, 2010, a hypothetical 100 basis point increase in short-term interest rates would result in an increase of approximately \$51,000 in annual pre-tax income from money market fund holdings, but a decrease in the value of fixed-rate investments of approximately \$24,000. A hypothetical 100 basis point decrease in short-term interest rates would result in a decrease of approximately \$51,000 in annual pre-tax income from money market funds, but an increase in the value of fixed-rate instruments of approximately \$24,000.

**Foreign Currency Risk.** While substantially all of our business is conducted in U.S. dollars, our Canadian processing subsidiary, CPOS, conducts its operations in Canadian dollars. Consequently, a portion of CPOS revenues and expenses may be affected by fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We are also affected by fluctuations in exchange rates on assets and liabilities related to our CPOS subsidiary. We have not hedged our translation risk on foreign currency exposure. For the year ended December 31, 2010, foreign currency exposures had an immaterial impact on our revenues and our net income. At December 31, 2010, fluctuations in exchange rates on CPOS assets and liabilities increased our total Other Comprehensive Income by \$0.5 million.

We do not hold or engage in the trading of derivative financial, commodity or foreign exchange instruments.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In October 2009, the FASB issued an accounting standard update on multiple deliverable revenue arrangements to establish the accounting for certain revenue arrangements in which the vendor or service provider will perform multiple revenue generating activities (e.g., contracts that require an up-front fee along with fees that recur over the life of the arrangement). Specifically, the update addresses how to separate deliverables and how to measure and allocate arrangement consideration to one or more units of accounting. This update will be effective for revenue arrangements that are entered into or materially altered after January 1, 2011. The implementation of this guidance is not expected to have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

---

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Subsidiaries:	Page
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on the Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	83
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Management Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting</u>	84
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2010 and 2009</u>	85
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008</u>	86
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008</u>	87
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008</u>	88
<u>Notes To Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	89

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2010, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 10, 2011 expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

March 10, 2011

---

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2010, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion. A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company's board of directors, management, and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations of internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2010, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2010 of the Company and our report dated March 10, 2011 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

March 10, 2011

**Table of Contents****Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Balance Sheets***(In thousands, except share data)*

	December 31,	
	2010	2009
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 41,729	\$ 32,113
Funds held for payroll customers	36,523	29,667
Receivables, net	175,530	149,403
Investments held to maturity	1,516	1,450
Inventory	11,058	12,381
Prepaid expenses	7,721	8,874
Current tax asset	18,652	16,266
Current deferred tax assets, net	7,250	42,760
Total current assets	299,979	292,914
Capitalized customer acquisition costs, net	59,251	72,038
Property and equipment, net	102,248	99,989
Goodwill	68,319	60,962
Intangible assets, net	31,160	34,637
Deposits and other assets	507	1,666
Total assets	\$ 561,464	\$ 562,206
<b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Due to sponsor banks	\$ 72,573	\$ 80,007
Accounts payable	42,126	32,305
Deposits held for payroll customers	36,523	29,667
Current portion of borrowings	38,286	58,547
Current portion of accrued buyout liability	5,560	9,306
Processing liabilities and loss reserves	28,740	27,214
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	27,171	30,456
Reserve for processing system intrusion (Note 3)	1,618	99,911
Total current liabilities	252,597	367,413
Deferred tax liabilities, net	21,714	21,448
Reserve for unrecognized tax benefits	1,309	1,391
Long-term portion of borrowings	85,000	8,419
Long-term portion of accrued buyout liability	23,250	33,580
Total liabilities	383,870	432,251
Commitments and contingencies (Note 18)		
<b>Stockholders' equity</b>		
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 38,415,199 and 37,524,298 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2010 and 2009	38	38
Additional paid-in capital	185,689	171,736
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	37	(546)

Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Accumulated deficit	<b>(8,471)</b>	(41,487)
Total stockholders' equity	<b>177,293</b>	129,741
Noncontrolling interests	<b>301</b>	214
Total equity	<b>177,594</b>	129,955
Total liabilities and equity	<b>\$ 561,464</b>	\$ 562,206

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)***(In thousands, except per share data)*

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>\$ 1,864,337</b>	<b>\$ 1,652,139</b>	<b>\$ 1,544,902</b>
Costs of services:			
Interchange	1,299,631	1,142,112	1,093,546
Dues, assessments and fees	119,834	89,844	67,648
Processing and servicing	228,953	199,934	179,106
Customer acquisition costs	50,415	50,362	48,522
Depreciation and amortization	15,201	15,786	11,006
Total costs of services	1,714,034	1,498,038	1,399,828
General and administrative	104,088	104,154	74,434
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>1,818,122</b>	<b>1,602,192</b>	<b>1,474,262</b>
Income from operations	46,215	49,947	70,640
<b>Other income (expense):</b>			
Interest income	148	117	755
Interest expense	(4,778)	(2,698)	(3,206)
(Provision for) recovery of processing system intrusion	14,138	(128,943)	
Gain (loss) on investments	25	(31)	(395)
Other, net	47	(41)	(5)
Total other (expense) income	9,580	(131,596)	(2,851)
Income (loss) before income taxes	55,795	(81,649)	67,789
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	21,135	(29,919)	25,918
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>34,660</b>	<b>(51,730)</b>	<b>41,871</b>
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	123	66	31
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland</b>	<b>\$ 34,537</b>	<b>\$ (51,796)</b>	<b>\$ 41,840</b>
Net income (loss)	\$ 34,660	\$ (51,730)	\$ 41,871
Other comprehensive income, net of tax			
Unrealized gains on investments, net of income tax of \$30, \$54 and \$29	46	90	48
Foreign currency translation adjustment	501	1,509	(2,131)
<b>Comprehensive income (loss)</b>	<b>35,207</b>	<b>(50,131)</b>	<b>39,788</b>
Less: Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	87	66	31
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Heartland</b>	<b>\$ 35,120</b>	<b>\$ (50,197)</b>	<b>\$ 39,757</b>



# Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

## Earnings (loss) per common share:

Basic	\$	0.91	\$	(1.38)	\$	1.12
Diluted	\$	0.88	\$	(1.38)	\$	1.08

## Weighted average number of common shares outstanding:

Basic	37,994	37,483	37,521
Diluted	39,310	38,028	38,698

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity***(In thousands)*

	Heartland Stockholders' Equity									
	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital		Other Comprehensive Loss		Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Treasury Stock	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Equity
	Shares	Amount								
Balance, January 1, 2008	37,990	\$ 40	\$ 173,346		\$ (62)	\$ 36,729	\$ (44,384)	\$		\$ 165,669
Issuance of Common Stock - options exercised	468		3,075							3,075
Excess tax benefit on stock options exercised			710							710
Repurchase of Common Stock	(782)						(17,995)			(17,995)
Retirement of Treasury Stock		(2)	(11,311)				(51,066)	62,379		
Share-based compensation			1,517							1,517
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):										
Unrealized gains on available for sale investments					48					48
Foreign currency translation adjustment					(2,131)				(29)	(2,160)
Dividends on common stock							(13,489)			(13,489)
Noncontrolling interests in subsidiary acquired									117	117
Net income for the year							41,840		31	41,871
Balance, December 31, 2008	37,676	\$ 38	\$ 167,337		\$ (2,145)	\$ 14,014	\$	\$	119	\$ 179,363
Issuance of Common Stock -options exercised	198		1,045							1,045
Excess tax benefit on stock options exercised			384							384
Repurchase of Common Stock	(350)						(3,202)			(3,202)
Retirement of Treasury Stock			(1,556)				(1,646)	3,202		
Share-based compensation			4,526							4,526
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):										
Unrealized gains on available for sale investments					90					90
Foreign currency translation adjustment					1,509				29	1,538
Dividends on common stock							(2,059)			(2,059)
Net income (loss) for the year							(51,796)		66	(51,730)
Balance, December 31, 2009	37,524	\$ 38	\$ 171,736		\$ (546)	\$ (41,487)	\$	\$	214	\$ 129,955
Issuance of Common Stock -options exercised	835		6,303							6,303

# Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Issuance of Common Stock -RSUs exercised	56	(555)	(555)
Excess tax benefit on stock options exercised		1,910	1,910
Share-based compensation		6,295	6,295
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):			
Unrealized gains on available for sale investments		46	46
Foreign currency translation adjustment		537	(36) 501
Dividends on common stock		(1,521)	(1,521)
Net income for the year		34,537	123 34,660
<b>Balance, December 31, 2010</b>	38,415	\$ 38 \$ 185,689	\$ 37 \$ (8,471) \$ 301 \$ 177,594

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow***(In thousands)*

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	\$ 34,537	\$ (51,796)	\$ 41,840
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Amortization of capitalized customer acquisition costs	53,997	56,838	53,732
Other depreciation and amortization	26,020	21,870	14,423
Addition to loss reserve	9,985	6,272	5,693
Provision for doubtful receivables	1,329	690	2,045
Deferred taxes	35,730	(21,537)	4,023
Share-based compensation	6,295	4,526	1,517
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	123	66	31
(Gain) Loss on investments	(25)	31	395
Exit costs for service center	493		
Write downs on intangible assets, purchased software, fixed assets, and system development costs	1,014	241	751
Other	16	16	(22)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Increase in receivables	(27,084)	(9,890)	(333)
Decrease (increase) in inventory	1,331	(3,979)	238
Payment of signing bonuses, net	(26,495)	(34,690)	(45,454)
Increase in capitalized customer acquisition costs	(14,715)	(16,449)	(15,517)
Decrease (increase) in prepaid expenses	1,162	(2,192)	(2,507)
(Increase) decrease in current tax asset	(481)	(13,463)	3,754
Decrease (increase) in deposits and other assets	1,118	(1,177)	23
Excess tax benefits on options exercised	(1,910)	(384)	(710)
(Decrease) increase in reserve for unrecognized tax benefits	(82)	(341)	502
(Decrease) increase in due to sponsor banks	(7,433)	11,795	18,413
Increase in accounts payable	8,368	4,999	4,083
(Decrease) increase in accrued expenses and other liabilities	(4,808)	4,266	3,052
(Decrease) increase in processing liabilities and loss reserves	(8,459)	4,069	(5,789)
(Decrease) increase in reserve for processing system intrusion	(98,294)	99,911	
Payouts of accrued buyout liability	(25,209)	(8,127)	(7,039)
Increase in accrued buyout liability	11,133	9,973	10,306
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(22,344)	61,538	87,450
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Purchase of investments	(1,452)	(1,224)	(340)
Maturities of investments	1,397	1,207	284
Proceeds from sale of available for sale investments	161		
(Increase) decrease in funds held for payroll customers	(6,916)	(7,549)	1,646
Increase (decrease) in deposits held for payroll customers	6,856	7,665	(2,199)
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	(7,904)	(3,237)	(106,865)
Purchases of property and equipment	(23,279)	(41,622)	(35,059)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment		33	35
Net cash used in investing activities	(31,137)	(44,727)	(142,498)

<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Proceeds from borrowings	176,200		95,000
Principal payments on borrowings	(119,880)	(8,540)	(20,023)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	6,303	1,045	3,075
Excess tax benefits on options exercised	1,910	384	710
Repurchase of common stock		(3,202)	(17,995)
Dividends paid on common stock	(1,521)	(2,059)	(13,489)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	63,012	(12,372)	47,278
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>			
Effect of exchange rates on cash	85	85	(149)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	32,113	27,589	35,508
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 41,729	\$ 32,113	\$ 27,589
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid (received) during the year for:			
Interest	\$ 4,495	\$ 2,669	\$ 2,907
Income taxes	(14,042)	5,631	17,932

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

## Table of Contents

### 1. Organization and Operations

**Basis of Financial Statement Presentation** The accompanying consolidated financial statements include those of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (the Company, we, us, or our ) and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Heartland Payroll Company ( HPC ), Debittek, Inc. ( Debittek ) and Heartland Acquisition LLC ( Network Services ), and its 70% owned subsidiary Collective POS Solutions Ltd. ( CPOS ). The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. All intercompany balances and transactions with the Company's subsidiaries have been eliminated upon consolidation.

In 2009, certain amounts presented in the prior periods in the consolidated income statements reflect a change in classification of payroll tax expense incurred on up-front signing bonuses, residual commissions and buyouts of Accrued Buyout Liabilities from General and Administrative expenses, to Processing and Servicing expenses. This classification reflects these payments of payroll taxes as additional costs of services, rather than overhead. The Company believes that this presentation provides a more meaningful measure of the costs of providing services to its merchants. These reclassifications had no effect on reported consolidated income before income taxes, net income or per share amounts. The amounts of General and Administrative expenses, which have been reclassified to Processing and Servicing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2008 was \$5.4 million.

**Business Description** The Company's principal business is to provide payment processing services related to bankcard transactions for merchants throughout the United States and Canada. In addition, the Company provides certain other merchant services, including check processing, the sale and rental of terminal equipment, gift and loyalty card processing, and the sale of terminal supplies. HPC provides payroll and related tax filing services throughout the United States. Debittek provides prepaid card and stored-value card solutions throughout the United States and Canada. The Company and Debittek also provide campus payment solutions throughout the United States and Canada. CPOS is a Canadian provider of payment processing services and secure point-of-sale solutions.

Over 90% of the Company's revenue is derived from processing and settling Visa and MasterCard bankcard transactions for its merchant customers. Because the Company is not a member bank as defined by Visa and MasterCard, in order to process and settle these bankcard transactions for its merchants, the Company has entered into sponsorship agreements with member banks. Visa and MasterCard rules restrict the Company from performing funds settlement or accessing merchant settlement funds and require that these funds be in the possession of the member bank until the merchant is funded. A sponsorship agreement permits the Company to route Visa and MasterCard bankcard transactions under the member bank's control and identification numbers to clear credit bankcard transactions through Visa and MasterCard. A sponsorship agreement also enables the Company to settle funds between cardholders and merchants by delivering funding files to the member bank, which in turn transfers settlement funds to the merchants' bank accounts. These restrictions place the settlement assets and obligations under the control of the member bank.

The sponsorship agreements with the member banks require, among other things, that the Company abide by the by-laws and regulations of the Visa and MasterCard networks, and certain of the bank sponsors require a certificate of deposit or a cash balance in a deposit account. If the Company breaches a sponsorship agreement, the bank sponsor may terminate the agreement and, under the terms of the agreement, the Company would have 180 days to identify an alternative bank sponsor. The Company is dependent on its bank sponsors, Visa and MasterCard for notification of any compliance breaches. As of December 31, 2010, the Company has not been notified of any such issues by its bank sponsors, Visa or MasterCard.

The Company is currently party to three bank sponsorship agreements. The Company entered into a sponsorship agreement with KeyBank, National Association on April 1, 1999 and the agreement expires in March 2012. In 2007, the Company entered into a sponsor bank agreement with Heartland Bank (an unrelated third party), which is based in Saint Louis, Missouri. Our agreement with Heartland Bank involves substantially the same terms as apply with KeyBank and it has been renewed through September

## Table of Contents

2013. In November 2009, the Company entered into a sponsorship agreement with The Bancorp Bank to sponsor the Company's large national merchants processed by Network Services and transferred sponsorship from SunTrust Bank, its previous sponsor, to the Bancorp Bank in February 2010. The agreement with The Bancorp Bank expires in November 2014.

Following is a breakout of the Company's total Visa and MasterCard settled bankcard processing volume for the month of December 2010 by percentage processed under its individual sponsorship agreements:

	% of December 2010 Bankcard Processing Volume
Sponsor Bank	
KeyBank, National Association	72%
Heartland Bank	13%
Bancorp Bank	15%

**Processing System Intrusion** On January 20, 2009, the Company publicly announced the discovery of a criminal breach of its payment systems environment (the Processing System Intrusion). The Processing System Intrusion involved malicious software that appears to have been used to collect in-transit, unencrypted payment card data while it was being processed by the Company during the transaction authorization process. The Company believes the breach has been contained and did not extend beyond 2008. See Note 3, Processing System Intrusion for further detail and related events.

**Working Capital** The Company's working capital, defined as current assets less current liabilities, was positive by \$47.4 million at December 31, 2010. Prior to refinancing of its credit facility in November 2010, the Company's net working capital position was negative reflecting (i) its previous revolving credit facility with \$75.0 million in borrowings classified as a current liability, and (ii) its \$28.0 million Bridge Loan, which was due on February 17, 2011. See Note 11, Credit Facilities for a discussion of the Company's refinancing.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

**Use of Estimates** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Estimates include, among other things, the accrued buyout liability, capitalized customer acquisition costs, goodwill, loss reserves, certain accounts payable and accrued expenses and certain tax assets and liabilities as well as the related valuation allowances, if any. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** At December 31, 2010, cash included approximately \$25.6 million of processing-related cash in transit and collateral, compared to approximately \$25.5 million of processing-related cash in transit and collateral at December 31, 2009.

**Receivables** Receivables are stated net of allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company estimates its allowance based on experience with its merchants, customers, and sales force and its judgment as to the likelihood of their ultimate payment. The Company also considers collection experience and makes estimates regarding collectability based on trends in aging. Historically, the Company has not experienced significant charge offs for its merchant receivables.

The Company's primary receivables are from its bankcard processing merchants. These receivables result from the Company's practice of advancing interchange fees to most of its small and midsize merchants (referred to as Small and Midsize Enterprises, or "SME") during the month and collecting those fees at the beginning of the following month, as well as from transaction fees the Company charges its merchants for processing transactions. The Company does not advance interchange fees to its Network Services merchants.

## **Table of Contents**

Generally, the Company uses cash available for investment to fund these advances to SME merchants; when available cash has been expended, the Company directs its sponsor banks to make these advances, thus generating a payable to the sponsor banks. We pay our sponsor banks the prime rate on these payables. At December 31, 2010, the Company used \$29.5 million of its available cash to fund merchant advances and at December 31, 2009, the Company used \$7.0 million of its cash to fund merchant advances. The amount due to sponsor banks for funding advances was \$63.2 million at December 31, 2010 and \$73.2 million at December 31, 2009. The payable to sponsor banks is repaid at the beginning of the following month out of the fees the Company collects from its merchants. Receivables from merchants also include receivables from the sale of point of sale terminal equipment and check processing terminals. Unlike the SME merchants, Network Services customers are invoiced monthly, on payment terms of 30 days net from date of invoicing.

Receivables also include amounts resulting from the pre-funding of Discover and American Express transactions to our merchants and are due from the related bankcard networks. These amounts are recovered over the following two business days from the date of processing the transaction.

Receivables also include amounts resulting from the sale, installation, training and repair of payment system hardware and software for prepaid card and stored-value card payment systems and campus payment solutions. These receivables are mostly invoiced on terms of 30 days net from date of invoicing and are typically funded from working capital.

Receivables also include amounts advanced to employees, primarily the Company's sales force, to cover certain expenses. These receivables are recovered from sales and residual commissions earned by the sales force.

***Investments and Funds Held for Payroll Customers*** Investments, including those carried on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as Funds Held for Payroll Customers, consist primarily of fixed income bond funds and certificates of deposit. Funds Held for Payroll Customers also include overnight bank deposits. The majority of investments carried in Funds Held for Payroll Customers are available-for-sale and recorded at fair value based on quoted market prices. Certificates of deposit are classified as held to maturity and recorded at cost. In the event of a sale, cost is determined on a specific identification basis. At December 31, 2010, Funds Held for Payroll Customers included cash and cash equivalents of \$35.2 million and investments available for sale of \$1.3 million.

***Inventories*** Inventories consist of point-of-sale terminal equipment held for sale to merchants, check processing terminal equipment for sale to merchants, prepaid card and cashless payment systems hardware for sale to end users, resellers and distributors, and campus payments solutions equipment for sale to end users. Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market price. Cost is arrived at using the first-in, first-out method. Market price is estimated based on current sales of equipment.

Inventories also include purchased data encryption software licenses held for sale to merchants who acquire the Company's End-to-End Encryption Solution (E3) for processing bankcard transactions, or purchase the upgraded terminal and point-of-sale devices containing E3.

***Capitalized Customer Acquisition Costs, net*** Capitalized customer acquisition costs consist of (1) up-front signing bonus payments made to Relationship Managers and sales managers (the Company's sales force) for the establishment of new merchant relationships, and (2) a deferred acquisition cost representing the estimated cost of buying out the commissions of vested sales employees. Capitalized customer acquisition costs represent incremental, direct customer acquisition costs that are recoverable through gross margins associated with merchant contracts. The capitalized customer acquisition costs are amortized using a method which approximates a proportional revenue approach over the initial three-year term of the merchant contract.

The up-front signing bonus is based on the estimated gross margin for the first year of the SME merchant contract. The signing bonus, amount capitalized, and related amortization are adjusted after one year to reflect the actual gross margin generated by the merchant contract during that year. The deferred customer acquisition cost asset is accrued over the first year of merchant processing, consistent with the build-up in the accrued buyout liability, as described below.



## **Table of Contents**

Management evaluates the capitalized customer acquisition costs for impairment at each balance sheet date by comparing, on a pooled basis by vintage month of origination, the expected future net cash flows from underlying SME merchant relationships to the carrying amount of the capitalized customer acquisition costs. If the estimated future net cash flows are lower than the recorded carrying amount, indicating an impairment of the value of the capitalized customer acquisition costs, the impairment loss will be charged to operations. The Company believes that no impairment has occurred as of December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009.

**Property and Equipment** Property and equipment are carried at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation for the Company's owned service center building in Jeffersonville, Indiana is computed straight-line over thirty-nine years with depreciation on certain building improvements computed over fifteen years. Depreciation is computed straight-line over periods ranging from three to ten years for furniture and equipment. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the economic useful life of the improvement or the term of the lease.

Equipment held under capitalized lease arrangements is included in property and equipment, and the associated liabilities are included in current and long-term borrowings as appropriate. Amortization of equipment under capitalized leases is included in depreciation and amortization expense.

Fully depreciated property and equipment are retained in property and equipment and accumulated depreciation accounts until their disposal or removal from service. When fully depreciated property and equipment is taken out of service, the original cost basis and matching accumulated depreciation amounts are written off.

Rent expense on operating leases is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease agreement.

The Company capitalizes the cost of computer software developed for internal use and amortizes such costs on a straight-line basis over an estimated useful life of three to five years. The Company capitalizes software development costs. Research and development costs incurred prior to establishing technological feasibility are charged to operations as such costs are incurred. Once technological feasibility is established, costs are capitalized until the software is placed in service.

**Long-Lived Assets** The Company evaluates the potential for impairment when changes in circumstances indicate that undiscounted cash flows estimated to be generated by the related assets are less than the carrying amount. Management believes that no such changes in circumstances or impairment have occurred as of December 31, 2010 or 2009.

**Goodwill** Goodwill represents the excess of acquisition costs over the fair values of net assets acquired in business combinations. The Company has recorded goodwill in connection with its acquisitions of Debitel, Inc., E-Secure Peripherals, Inc., General Meters Corp., Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd., Network Services, Chockstone, Inc. and Lunchbox. Goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually and between annual tests if an event occurs or changes in circumstances suggest a potential decline in the fair value of the reporting unit. A significant amount of judgment is involved in determining if an indicator or change in circumstances relating to impairment has occurred. Such changes may include, among others: a significant decline in expected future cash flows; a sustained decline in market capitalization; a significant adverse change in legal factors or in the business climate; unanticipated competition; and slower growth rates. The Company performs its annual goodwill impairment testing in the fourth quarter. The Company's evaluation indicated that no impairment exists as of December 31, 2010 or 2009. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, goodwill of \$68.3 million and \$61.0 million, respectively, was recorded on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. The Company may be required to record goodwill impairment losses in future periods, whether in connection with the Company's next annual impairment testing in the fourth quarter of 2011 or prior to that, if any such indicators constitute a triggering event in other than the quarter in which the annual goodwill impairment test is performed. It is not possible at this time to determine if any such future impairment loss would result or, if it does, whether such charge would be material.

## **Table of Contents**

***Processing Liabilities and Loss Reserves*** The majority of the Company's processing liabilities include funds in transit associated with bankcard and check processing. In addition, the Company maintains merchant deposits to offset potential liabilities from merchant chargeback processing. Disputes between a cardholder and a merchant periodically arise due to the cardholder's dissatisfaction with merchandise quality or the merchant's service, and the disputes may not always be resolved in the merchant's favor. In some of these cases, the transaction is charged back to the merchant and the purchase price is refunded to the cardholder by the credit card-issuing institution. If the merchant is unable to fund the refund, the Company is liable for the full amount of the transaction. The Company's obligation to stand ready to perform is minimal. The Company maintains a deposit or the pledge of a letter of credit from certain merchants as an offset to potential contingent liabilities that are the responsibility of such merchants. The Company evaluates its ultimate risk and records an estimate of potential loss for chargebacks related to merchant fraud based upon an assessment of actual historical fraud loss rates compared to recent bankcard processing volume levels. The Company believes that the liability recorded as loss reserves approximates fair value.

***Accrued Buyout Liability*** The Company's historic focus has been on SME merchants, and it has a sales compensation arrangement in this market that has been essentially unchanged since its inception. Under this approach, Relationship Managers and sales managers are paid residual commissions based on the gross margin generated by monthly SME merchant processing activity. The Company has the right, but is not obligated, to buy out some or all of these commissions, and intends to do so periodically. Such purchases of the commissions are at a fixed multiple of the last twelve months' commissions. Because of the Company's intent and ability to execute purchases of the residual commissions, and the mutual understanding between the Company and the Relationship Managers and sales managers, the Company has accounted for this deferred compensation arrangement pursuant to the substantive nature of the plan. The Company therefore records the amount that it would have to pay (the settlement cost) to buy out non-servicing related commissions in their entirety from vested Relationship Managers and sales managers, and an accrual, based on their progress towards vesting, for those unvested Relationship Managers and sales managers who are expected to vest in the future. As noted above, as the liability increases over the first year of a SME merchant contract, the Company also records a related deferred acquisition cost asset for currently vested Relationship Managers and sales managers. The accrued buyout liability associated with unvested Relationship Managers and sales managers is not included in the deferred acquisition cost asset since future services are required in order to vest. Subsequent changes in the settlement cost, due to account attrition, same-store sales growth and changes in gross margin are included in the same income statement caption as customer acquisition cost amortization expense.

The accrued buyout liability is based on the SME merchants under contract at the balance sheet date, the gross margin generated by those merchants over the prior twelve months, and the contractual buyout multiple. The liability related to a new SME merchant is therefore zero when the merchant is installed, and increases over the twelve months following the installation date. The same procedure is applied to unvested commissions over the expected vesting period, but is further adjusted to reflect the Company's estimate that 31% of unvested Relationship Managers and sales managers become vested.

The classification of the accrued buyout liability between current and non-current liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet is based upon the Company's estimate of the amount of the accrued buyout liability that it reasonably expects to pay over the next twelve months. This estimate is developed by calculating the cumulative annual average percentage that total historical buyout payments represent of the accrued buyout liability. That percentage is applied to the period-end accrued buyout liability to determine the current portion.

***Revenues*** Revenues are mainly comprised of gross processing revenue, payroll processing revenue and equipment-related income. Gross processing revenue primarily consists of discount fees and per-transaction and periodic (primarily monthly) fees from the processing of Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover bankcard transactions for merchants. The Company passes through to its customers any changes in interchange or network fees. Gross processing revenue also includes fees for servicing

## **Table of Contents**

American Express and Discover accounts, customer service fees, fees for processing chargebacks, termination fees on terminated contracts, check processing fees, gift and loyalty card fees and other miscellaneous revenue. Payroll processing revenue includes periodic and annual fees charged by HPC for payroll processing services, and interest earned from investing tax impound funds held for our customers. Revenue is recorded as bankcard and other processing transactions are processed or payroll services are performed.

Equipment-related income includes revenues from the sale, rental and deployment of bankcard and check processing terminals, from the sale of hardware, software and associated services for prepaid card and stored-value card payment systems, and campus payment solutions. Revenues are recorded at the time of shipment, or the provision of service.

**Loss Contingencies and Legal Expenses** The Company records a liability for loss contingencies when the liability is probable and reasonably estimable. Legal fees associated with loss contingencies are recorded when the legal fees are incurred.

The Company records recoveries from its insurance providers when cash is received from the provider.

**Other Income (Expense)** Other Income (Expense) consists of interest income on cash and investments, the interest cost on our borrowings, the gains or losses on the disposal of property and equipment and other non-operating income or expense items.

In 2010, Other Income (Expense) includes:

A net pre-tax recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share related to the Provision for Processing System Intrusion. During 2010, the Company recovered from its insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs it incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs it incurred for defending various claims and actions. See Note 3, Processing System Intrusion for more detail.

A pre-tax gain of \$3.1 million from the sale of merchant bankcard processing contracts.

Net pre-tax charges of \$1.7 million for legal settlements accrued or received during 2010. These legal settlements were unrelated to the Processing System Intrusion.

A pre-tax charge of \$0.8 million for the impairment of an acquisition intangible asset.

Pre-tax charges of \$0.5 million reflecting the estimated liability for costs (primarily accrued staff termination costs and fixed asset write downs) associated with the announced closing of our Johnson City, Tennessee service center.

In 2009, other income (expense) includes the pretax charges of \$(128.9) million related to the Provision for Processing System Intrusion. See Organization and Operations Processing System Intrusion for more detail.

In 2008, other income (expense) includes pre-tax charges of \$(0.3) million for write downs on a fixed-income bond fund, and a pre-tax loss of \$(0.1) million on the sale of a debt security. Both charges are recorded in losses on investments in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

**Income Taxes** The Company accounts for income taxes by recognizing deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statements and the tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates. The impact on deferred assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the period that the rate change is enacted.

**Stock-Based Compensation** The Company expenses employee share-based payments under the fair value method. Share-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period. Under the modified-prospective-transition method, the Company is required to record compensation expense for all awards granted after the date of adoption (January 1, 2006) using the grant-date fair value and for the unvested portion of previously granted awards using the grant-date fair

value estimate.

## **Table of Contents**

Additionally, the excess tax benefits are reported as a financing cash inflow rather than a reduction of taxes paid, which is included within operating cash flows. Accordingly, cash provided by operating activities decreased and cash provided by financing activities increased by \$1.9 million in 2010, \$0.4 million in 2009 and \$0.7 million in 2008 related to excess tax benefits from share-based awards. The excess tax benefits result from employees exercising non-qualified stock options and making disqualifying dispositions of shares acquired through their exercise of incentive stock options.

Diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 were computed based on the weighted average outstanding common shares plus equivalent shares assuming exercise of stock options and vesting of Restricted Share Units, where dilutive. Due to the net loss in 2009, calculating Diluted Earnings Per Share using diluted weighted average shares would be anti-dilutive for that year. Therefore, weighted average common stock outstanding was used to calculate Diluted Earnings Per Share for 2009.

**Foreign Currency** The Canadian dollar is the functional currency of CPOS, which operates in Canada. CPOS revenues and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates prevailing during the period. The foreign currency assets and liabilities of CPOS are translated at the period-end rate of exchange. The resulting translation adjustment is recorded as a component of other comprehensive income and is included in stockholders' equity. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, the cumulative foreign currency translation reflected a gain of \$0.5 million and \$1.5 million, respectively. The Company intends to indefinitely reinvest undistributed earnings of CPOS and has not tax affected the cumulative foreign currency translation gain or loss. Determination of the amount of unrecognized deferred tax liability related to indefinitely reinvested profits is not material.

**Noncontrolling Minority Interests** Noncontrolling interests represent noncontrolling minority stockholders' share of the equity and after-tax net income or loss of consolidated subsidiaries. Noncontrolling minority stockholders' share of after-tax net income or loss of consolidated subsidiaries is included in Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. The minority stockholders' interests included in Noncontrolling interests in the December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009 Consolidated Balance Sheet were \$301,000 and \$214,000, respectively, and reflect the original investments by these minority shareholders in the consolidated subsidiaries, along with their proportionate share of the earnings or losses of the subsidiaries.

**Subsequent Events** The Company evaluated subsequent events with respect to the Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for the twelve months ended December 31, 2010.

**New Accounting Pronouncements** In October 2009, the FASB issued an accounting standard update on multiple deliverable revenue arrangements to establish the accounting for certain revenue arrangements in which the vendor or service provider will perform multiple revenue generating activities (e.g., contracts that require an up-front fee along with fees that recur over the life of the arrangement). Specifically, the update addresses how to separate deliverables and how to measure and allocate arrangement consideration to one or more units of accounting. This update will be effective for revenue arrangements that are entered into or materially altered after January 1, 2011. The implementation of this update is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### **3. Processing System Intrusion**

On January 20, 2009, the Company publicly announced the discovery of a criminal breach of its payment systems environment (the Processing System Intrusion). The Processing System Intrusion involved malicious software that appears to have been used to collect in-transit, unencrypted payment card data while it was being processed by the Company during the transaction authorization process. The Company believes the breach has been contained and did not extend beyond 2008.

## **Table of Contents**

Since its announcement of the Processing System Intrusion on January 20, 2009 and through December 31, 2010, the Company has expensed a total of \$146.1 million, before reducing those charges by \$31.2 million of total insurance recoveries. The majority of the total charges, or approximately \$114.7 million, related to settlements of claims. Approximately \$31.4 million of the total charges were for legal fees and costs we incurred for investigations, defending various claims and actions, remedial actions and crisis management services.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company recovered from its insurance providers approximately \$27.2 million of the costs it incurred for the Processing System Intrusion and expensed approximately \$13.1 million for accruals, legal fees and costs it incurred for defending various claims and actions, resulting in a net recovery of \$14.1 million, or \$0.22 per share.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company expensed a total of \$132.9 million for settlement accruals, legal fees and costs it incurred for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion, and recovered from its insurance providers approximately \$4.0 million of the costs it incurred resulting in net expenses of \$128.9 million, or about \$2.16 per share.

At December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company carried a Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on its Consolidated Balance Sheet of \$1.6 million and \$99.9 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On January 7, 2010, the Company entered into a settlement agreement with, Heartland Bank, KeyBank National Association ( KeyBank, and, together with Heartland Bank, the Sponsor Banks ), and Visa U.S.A. Inc., Visa International Service Association and Visa Inc. (collectively, Visa ) to resolve potential claims and other disputes among the Company, the Sponsor Banks and Visa with respect to the potential rights and claims of Visa and certain issuers of Visa-branded credit and debit cards related to the Processing System Intrusion (the Visa Settlement Agreement ). After including a \$780,000 credit for fines previously collected by Visa during 2009, the amount paid by the Company under the Visa Settlement Agreement was \$59.3 million. The costs of this settlement were included in the Company's Provision for Processing System Intrusion on its Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 and in its Reserve for Processing System Intrusion on its Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2009. Financial institutions representing more than 97 percent of eligible Visa-branded credit and debit cards have accepted the offers they received pursuant to the settlement entered into between and among the Company, Visa, and the Sponsor Banks.

On February 18, 2010, the Company entered into a bridge loan agreement (the Bridge Loan Agreement ) with KeyBank, as administrative agent, and KeyBank and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. On that date, KeyBank made a bridge loan to the Company in the amount of \$20.0 million and Heartland Bank made a bridge loan in the amount of \$8.0 million (collectively, the Bridge Loan ). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Bridge Loan.

On February 18, 2010, the Company also entered into a Commitment Increase Agreement pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008 (the Commitment Increase Agreement ) whereby KeyBank, as one of the lenders under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, agreed to increase its revolving credit commitment to the company under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement by \$25.0 million (the Increased Credit Commitment ). See Note 11, Credit Facilities for additional terms of the Commitment Increase Agreement.

The proceeds of the Bridge Loan and the Increased Credit Commitment, together with a portion of the Company's cash reserves, were used to fund the settlement with Visa. The Settlement Agreement was consummated on February 18, 2010, with a payment of \$58.6 million.

On May 19, 2010, the Company entered into a settlement agreement with MasterCard Worldwide ( MasterCard ) to resolve potential claims and other disputes among the Company, the Sponsor Banks and MasterCard related to the Processing System Intrusion (the MasterCard Settlement Agreement ). Under the MasterCard Settlement Agreement, alternative recovery offers totaling \$41.4 million were made to eligible MasterCard issuers with respect to losses alleged to have been

## **Table of Contents**

incurred by them as a result of the Processing System Intrusion. The \$41.4 million included a \$6.6 million credit for fines previously collected by MasterCard during 2009, so the maximum amount payable under the settlement was \$34.8 million if all MasterCard issuers had accepted the settlement. On September 3, 2010 and September 14, 2010, the Company paid approximately \$34.4 million because certain issuers did not accept settlement. Those issuers, who represent less than 1% of the accounts eligible for the settlement, have been preliminarily awarded \$367,172 by MasterCard, and the Company is contesting that award.

On August 31, 2010, the Company and DFS Services, LLC ( Discover ) entered into an agreement of settlement and release to resolve potential claims and other disputes among the Company and Discover (and its affiliates and certain of its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion (the Discover Settlement Agreement ). On September 2, 2010, the Company paid Discover \$5.0 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of Discover, its affiliates and certain of its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. The Discover Settlement Agreement contains mutual releases by and between the Company and Discover (on behalf of itself and its affiliates) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company settled the following claims and disputes related to the Processing System Intrusion:

On December 17, 2009, we entered into a settlement agreement and release with American Express to resolve potential claims and other disputes among us and American Express (and its issuers) with respect to the Processing System Intrusion, and subsequently we paid approximately \$3.5 million in full and final satisfaction of any and all claims of American Express and its issuers arising from or relating to the Processing System Intrusion. Such settlement agreement and release contains mutual releases by and between us and American Express (on behalf of itself and its issuers) relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

These settlement amounts were previously provided for in the Company's Provision for Processing System Intrusion and carried in its Reserve for Processing System Intrusion. The Company is prepared to vigorously defend itself against any unsettled claims relating to the Processing System Intrusion that have been asserted against it and its sponsor banks to date. The Company feels it has strong defenses to all the claims that have been asserted against it and its sponsor banks relating to the Processing System Intrusion.

Additional costs the Company expects to incur for legal fees and costs for defending various claims and actions associated with the Processing System Intrusion will be recognized as incurred. Such costs could be material and could adversely impact the Company's results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

## **4. Acquisitions**

### ***Lunchbox***

On December 30, 2010, the Company purchased for a \$7.7 million cash payment the net assets of the K to 12 School Services business operated by Lunchbox. The acquisition was financed through a combination of cash on hand and our credit facilities. Lunchbox develops, manufactures, sells and services and maintains computer software designed to facilitate accounting and management functions of food service operations of K to 12 schools. Lunchbox serves approximately 4,400 schools.

School Districts use Lunchbox for point-of-sale platforms for their cafeteria serving line, free and reduced meal application processing, inventory, menu planning, nutritional analysis and online payments. These platforms are Web-based software, which provide real-time communication and interaction between the District's central office and schools. LunchBox uses touch screen technology and offers optional biometrics, reimbursable meal vending, meal application scanning and on-line application processing.

## **Table of Contents**

Pro forma results of operations have not been presented because the effect of the acquisition was not material. The transaction was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting. Beginning December 30, 2010, Lunchbox results of operations will be included in the Company's results of operations. The allocation of the total purchase price was as follows: \$5.5 million to goodwill, \$2.5 million to intangible assets and \$0.3 million to net tangible liabilities. The fair values of the Lunchbox assets acquired and liabilities assumed were estimated as of their acquisition date. The fair values are preliminary, based on estimates, and may be adjusted as more information becomes available and valuations are finalized. The entire amount of goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax reporting.

On January 12, 2011 and February 4, 2011, the Company acquired the K to 12 School Services businesses of Comalex, Inc. and mySchoolBucks, LLC. The Company made cash payments of \$6.2 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, to acquire the net assets of Comalex and mySchoolBucks. Comalex and mySchoolBucks added approximately 3,700 and 900 schools, respectively, to the Company's K to 12 School Services business. The Company plans to consolidate the individual platforms and products of Lunchbox, Comalex and mySchoolBucks to optimize synergies, cost efficiencies and product offerings to its customers.

The acquisitions of Lunchbox, Comalex and mySchoolBucks are not expected to have a material impact on earnings in the near term.

### ***Chockstone, Inc.***

As of November 14, 2008, the Company acquired the assets of Chockstone, Inc. for a cash payment of \$4.1 million. Chockstone expands the Company's ability to equip businesses nationwide with enhanced gift card and loyalty programs. This acquisition is not expected to have a material impact on earnings in the near term. Pro forma results of operations have not been presented because the effect of the acquisition was not material. The transaction was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting. The fair values of the Chockstone assets acquired and the liabilities assumed were estimated at the acquisition date. Beginning November 14, 2008, Chockstone's results of operations were included in the Company's results of operations. The total initial purchase price was allocated as follows: \$2.4 million to intangible assets, \$1.6 million to goodwill, and \$0.1 million to net tangible assets. The entire amount of goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax reporting. In the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company recorded a pre-tax impairment charge of \$0.8 million on an acquired intangible asset.

The Chockstone Purchase Agreement contains provisions for contingent earnout payments to the former shareholders of Chockstone. These contingent earnout payments are based on the acquired business achieving certain pre-established levels of gross profits during the first three years post acquisition. For the year ended December 31, 2009, the first contingent earnout period, the contingent earnout paid and charged to goodwill in the consolidated balance sheet was \$1.4 million. For the year ended December 31, 2010, the second contingent earnout period, the contingent earnout payment was estimated at \$1.4 million and the Company accrued this amount as payable and charged it to goodwill.

### ***Network Services***

As of May 31, 2008, the Company closed its acquisition of Network Services. Network Services is a provider of payment processing solutions, serving a variety of industries such as petroleum, convenience store, parking and retail. Services include payment processing, prepaid services, point-of-sale terminal, helpdesk services and merchant bankcard services. The Network Services acquisition provided the Company with a substantial portfolio of merchants in the petroleum industry segment. Network Services settled 488 million annual Visa and MasterCard transactions representing \$11.3 billion of total annual Visa and MasterCard bankcard processing volume in 2010. In addition to settled Visa and MasterCard transactions, Network Services handles a wide range of payment transactions for its predominantly petroleum customer base, including providing approximately 2.6 billion Visa and MasterCard transaction authorizations in 2010.

The Company acquired the Network Services business, including tangible personal property, intellectual property, licenses, contracts and related assets, and assumed certain liabilities related to Network Services, for a cash payment of \$92.5 million. The Company funded the cash purchase price using \$25.0 million it borrowed under its term loan facility, \$50.0 million it borrowed under its revolving credit facility, and the balance from its available cash position. Beginning June 1, 2008, Network Services results of operations were included in the Company's results of operations.



**Table of Contents**

The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting. The following table summarizes the allocation of the acquisition costs, including direct transaction costs, to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and the liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair values on May 31, 2008. The excess of the acquisition costs over the fair value of net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill. The goodwill acquired is expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

	<b>Allocation of Acquisition Costs (in thousands)</b>
Net fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed:	
Receivables	\$ 18,043
Other current assets	3,672
Property and equipment	1,822
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	(7,399)
 Total net assets acquired	 16,138
Intangible assets acquired:	
Customer relationships	26,100
Software	7,900
Non-competition agreement	400
 Total intangible assets	 34,400
 Goodwill	 43,651
 Total acquisition costs (a)	 \$ 94,189

(a) Total acquisition costs include \$92.5 million of cash consideration paid, plus \$1.7 million of direct transaction costs. The following operating results for the years ended December 31, 2008 assume that the Network Services acquisition occurred on January 1, 2008. The pro forma results of operations are based on historical results of operations, adjusted for the impacts of purchase price allocations and financing costs, and are not necessarily indicative of the actual results which would have been achieved had the Network Services acquisition occurred as of January 1, 2008, or the results which may be achieved in the future.

<b>Year Ended December 31, 2008</b>	
(in thousands)	
Total revenues	\$ 1,591,007
Costs of services	1,430,280
General and administrative expenses	90,170
Total expenses	1,520,450
Income from operations	70,557
Net income	41,109
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 1.06

**Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd.**

On March 3, 2008 the Company acquired a majority interest in Collective Point of Sale Solutions Ltd. ( CPOS ) for a cash payment of \$10.5 million plus transaction costs of approximately \$0.4 million. CPOS is a Canadian provider of payment processing services and secure point-of-sale solutions. This acquisition provides the Company an entrée into the Canadian credit and debit card processing market. The Company and CPOS are now able to service merchants that have locations in both the United States and Canada. Pro forma results of operations

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

have not been presented because the effect of the acquisition was not material.

The transaction was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting. Beginning March 3, 2008, CPOS results of operations were included in the Company's results of operations. The allocation of the total purchase price was as follows: \$9.4 million to goodwill, \$2.1 million to intangible assets and \$1.0 million to net tangible liabilities. Under Canada tax regulations, the goodwill acquired is not expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

**Table of Contents****5. Receivables**

A summary of receivables by major class is as follows at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	December 31, 2010	2009
	(In thousands)	
Accounts receivable from merchants	\$ 154,295	\$ 138,761
Receivables from bankcard networks	19,978	7,790
Accounts receivable from others	1,940	3,311
	176,213	149,862
Less allowance for doubtful accounts	(683)	(459)
	\$ 175,530	\$ 149,403

Included in accounts receivable from others are \$0.7 million and \$1.8 million which are due from employees at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Accounts receivable related to bankcard networks are primarily amounts which were pre-funded to merchants for processing Discover and American Express bankcard transactions.

A summary of the activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts for three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
Beginning balance	\$ 459	\$ 499	\$ 165
Additions to allowance	1,329	690	2,045
Charges against allowance	(1,105)	(730)	(1,711)
Ending balance	\$ 683	\$ 459	\$ 499

**6. Funds Held for Payroll Customers and Investments**

A summary of Funds Held for Payroll Customers and Investments, including the cost, gross unrealized gains (losses) and estimated fair value for investments held to maturity and investments available-for-sale by major security type and class of security were as follows at December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009:

	Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
	(In thousands)			
<b>December 31, 2010</b>				
<b>Funds Held for Payroll Customers:</b>				
Fixed income bond fund	\$ 968	\$ 195	\$	\$ 1,163
Corporate debt securities	165	5		170
Total investments available-for-sale	1,133	200		1,333
Cash held for payroll customers	35,190			35,190

# Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

Total Funds Held for Payroll Customers	\$ 36,323	\$ 200	\$	\$ 36,523
--	-----------	--------	----	-----------

## Investments:

Investments held to maturity	Certificates of deposit (a)	\$ 1,516	\$	\$	\$ 1,516
------------------------------	-----------------------------	----------	----	----	----------

Total investments	\$ 1,516	\$	\$	\$ 1,516
-------------------	----------	----	----	----------

(a) Certificates of deposit have remaining terms ranging from 1 month to 20 months.

**Table of Contents**

	Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(In thousands)				
<b>December 31, 2009</b>				
<b>Funds Held for Payroll Customers:</b>				
Fixed income bond fund	\$ 968	\$ 113	\$	\$ 1,081
Corporate debt securities	273	10		283
Corporate equity	29			29
Total investments available-for-sale	1,270	123		1,393
Cash held for payroll customers	28,274			28,274
Total Funds Held for Payroll Customers	\$ 29,544	\$ 123	\$	\$ 29,667
<b>Investments:</b>				
Investments held to maturity    Certificates of deposit	\$ 1,450	\$	\$	\$ 1,450
Total investments	\$ 1,450	\$	\$	\$ 1,450

The Company's framework for measuring fair value provides a three-level hierarchy, which prioritizes the factors (inputs) used to calculate the fair value of assets and liabilities as follows:

Level 1. Level 1 inputs are unadjusted quoted prices, such as a New York Stock Exchange closing price, in active markets for identical assets. Level 1 is the highest priority in the hierarchy.

Level 2. Level 2 inputs may include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, as well as other significant inputs that are observable at commonly quoted intervals, such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, and yield curves.

Level 3. Level 3 are unobservable inputs which are based on company assumptions due to little, if any, observable market information. Level 3 is the lowest priority in the hierarchy.

As of December 31, 2010 and 2009, all investments in available-for-sale securities held by the Company were measured using Level 1 inputs and all held to maturity investments held by the Company were measured using Level 2 inputs.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2010, the Company recognized a realized gain of \$25,000 in conjunction with the sale of corporate debt and equity securities.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2009, the Company recognized \$31,000 of other-than-temporary impairment losses on its investment in corporate debt securities.

The maturity schedule of all available-for-sale debt securities and held to maturity investments along with amortized cost and estimated fair value as of December 31, 2010 is as follows:

	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value
(In thousands)		
Due in one year or less	\$ 2,566	\$ 2,766
Due after one year through five years	83	83

<b>\$ 2,649</b>	<b>\$ 2,849</b>
-----------------	-----------------

**Table of Contents****7. Capitalized Customer Acquisition Costs, Net**

A summary of the capitalized customer acquisition costs, net is as follows as of December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	December 31, 2010	2009
	(In thousands)	
Capitalized signing bonuses	\$ 101,246	\$ 119,560
Less accumulated amortization	(56,481)	(63,299)
	<b>44,765</b>	56,261
Capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs	38,709	39,230
Less accumulated amortization	(24,223)	(23,453)
	<b>14,486</b>	15,777
	<b>59,251</b>	\$ 72,038

A summary of the activity in capitalized customer acquisition costs, net for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 was as follows:

	2010	Year Ended December 31, 2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 72,038	\$ 77,737	\$ 70,498
Plus additions to:			
Capitalized signing bonuses, net	26,495	34,690	45,454
Capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs	14,715	16,449	15,517
	<b>41,210</b>	51,139	60,971
Less amortization expense on:			
Capitalized signing bonuses, net	(37,990)	(40,897)	(38,749)
Capitalized customer deferred acquisition costs	(16,007)	(15,941)	(14,983)
	<b>(53,997)</b>	(56,838)	(53,732)
Balance at end of period	<b>\$ 59,251</b>	\$ 72,038	\$ 77,737

Net signing bonus adjustments from estimated amounts to actual were \$(2.1) million, \$(1.5) million and \$1.7 million, respectively, for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008. Net signing bonus adjustments are netted against additions in the table above. Positive signing bonus adjustments occur when the actual gross margin generated by the merchant contract during the first year exceeds the estimated gross margin for that year, resulting in the underpayment of the up-front signing bonus and would be paid to the relevant salesperson. Negative signing bonus adjustments result from the prior overpayment of signing bonuses and would be recovered from the relevant salesperson.

Fully amortized signing bonuses of \$44.8 million, \$32.9 million and \$25.9 million, respectively, were written off during the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008. In addition, fully amortized customer deferred acquisition costs of \$15.2 million, \$14.2 million and \$13.9 million, respectively, were written off during the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008.

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

The Company believes that no impairment has occurred in its capitalized customer acquisition costs as of December 31, 2010 and 2009.



**Table of Contents****8. Property and Equipment, Net**

A summary of property and equipment, net as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 is as follows:

	December 31, 2010	2009
	(In thousands)	
Computer hardware and software	\$ 91,417	\$ 71,689
Building	49,166	48,417
Leasehold improvements	5,299	4,605
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	12,694	11,040
Land	5,796	5,605
	164,372	141,356
Less accumulated depreciation	(62,124)	(41,367)
	\$ 102,248	\$ 99,989

Depreciation expense for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 was \$20.9 million, \$16.8 million and \$11.7 million, respectively.

Included in property and equipment at December 31, 2010 and 2009 was \$8.9 million and \$12.9 million, respectively, representing the cost of assets not yet placed in service, including \$0.6 million and \$5.1 million, respectively, at December 31, 2010 and 2009 for the cost of the Company's Jeffersonville, Indiana service center. During the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, \$5.9 million and \$22.3 million, respectively, of capitalized costs were placed in service for the new service center. During the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, the amounts of capitalized costs for internally developed projects placed in service were \$15.7 million and \$8.7 million, respectively.

**9. Intangible Assets and Goodwill**

On December 30, 2010, the Company purchased for a \$7.7 million cash payment the net assets of the K to 12 School Services business operated by Lunchbox. The allocation of the total purchase price was as follows: \$5.5 million to goodwill, \$2.5 million to intangible assets and \$0.3 million to net tangible liabilities. The fair values of the Lunchbox assets acquired and liabilities assumed were estimated as of their acquisition date. The fair values are preliminary, based on estimates, and may be adjusted as more information becomes available and valuations are finalized. See Note 4, Acquisitions for more information.

In the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company recorded a pre-tax impairment charge of \$0.8 million on a customer relationship intangible asset acquired in the Chockstone acquisition. See Note 4, Acquisitions for more information regarding the Chockstone acquisition.

On July 31, 2009, the Company purchased for \$3.2 million the existing Discover merchant portfolio, which the Company was already processing. This purchase related to the Company's 2008 agreement with DFS Services, LLC, which enables the Company to offer bankcard merchants a streamlined process that enables them to accept Discover Network cards on the Company's processing platform. This asset is being amortized for the next 67 months in proportion to estimated future cash flows.

**Table of Contents****Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets consisted of the following as of December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	December 31, 2010			Amortization Life and Method	
	Gross Assets	Accumulated Amortization (In thousands)	Net Assets		
<i>Finite Lived Assets:</i>					
Customer relationships	\$ 28,665	\$ 3,452	\$ 25,213	3 to 18 years	proportional cash flow
Merchant Portfolio	3,345	1,180	2,165	7 years	proportional cash flow
Software	9,705	7,149	2,556	3 to 5 years	straight line
Non-compete agreements	1,840	768	1,072	3 to 5 years	straight line
Other	616	462	154	2 to 9 years	straight line
	<b>\$ 44,171</b>	<b>\$ 13,011</b>	<b>\$ 31,160</b>		

	December 31, 2009			Amortization Life and Method	
	Gross Assets	Accumulated Amortization (In thousands)	Net Assets		
<i>Finite Lived Assets:</i>					
Customer relationships	\$ 28,663	\$ 2,471	\$ 26,192	3 to 18 years	proportional cash flow
Merchant Portfolio	3,237	386	2,851	7 years	proportional cash flow
Software	9,154	4,330	4,824	3 to 5 years	straight line
Non-compete agreements	994	490	504	3 to 5 years	straight line
Other	512	246	266	2 to 4 years	straight line
	<b>\$ 42,560</b>	<b>\$ 7,923</b>	<b>\$ 34,637</b>		

Amortization expense related to the intangible assets was \$5.2 million, \$5.0 million and \$2.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

The estimated amortization expense related to intangible assets for the next five years is as follows:

For the Years Ending

December 31,	(In thousands)
2011	\$ 3,891
2012	2,733
2013	2,904
2014	2,525
2015	2,532
Thereafter	16,575
	<b>31,160</b>

**Goodwill**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 were as follows:

	December 31,	
	2010	2009
	(In thousands)	
Beginning balance	\$ 60,962	\$ 58,456
Goodwill acquired during the period	5,557	
Effects of foreign currency translation	401	1,292
Other (a)	1,399	1,214
Ending balance	\$ 68,319	\$ 60,962

(a) Reflects estimated earnout payments due to the former shareholders of Chockstone and adjustments to allocations of purchase price.

**Table of Contents****10. Processing Liabilities and Loss Reserves**

A summary of processing liabilities and loss reserves is as follows at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	December 31,	
	2010	2009
	(In thousands)	
Merchant bankcard processing	\$ 12,061	\$ 8,446
Check processing	5,852	8,171
Merchant deposits	9,160	9,261
Loss reserves	1,667	1,336
	<b>\$ 28,740</b>	<b>\$ 27,214</b>

In addition to the merchant deposits listed above, the Company held letters of credit related to merchant bankcard processing totaling \$388,000 and \$463,000 at December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009, respectively.

The Company's merchants have the liability for any charges properly reversed by the cardholder through a mechanism known as a chargeback. If the merchant is unable to pay this amount, the Company will be liable to the card brand networks for the reversed charges. The Company has determined that the fair value of its obligation to stand ready to perform is minimal. The Company requires personal guarantees, merchant deposits and letters of credit from certain merchants to minimize its obligation.

The card brand networks generally allow chargebacks up to four months after the later of the date the transaction is processed or the delivery of the product or service to the cardholder. As the majority of the Company's SME merchant transactions involve the delivery of the product or service at the time of the transaction, a reasonable basis for determining an estimate of the Company's exposure to chargebacks is the last four months' processing volume on the SME portfolio, which was \$21.7 billion and \$19.6 billion for the four months ended December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009, respectively. However, for the four months ended December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009, the Company was presented with \$10.1 million and \$11.1 million, respectively, in chargebacks by issuing banks. In the years ended December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009, the Company incurred merchant credit losses of \$9.1 million and \$5.9 million, respectively, on total SME bankcard dollar volumes processed of \$64.5 billion and \$59.0 billion, respectively. These credit losses are included in processing and servicing costs in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

The loss recorded by the Company for chargebacks associated with any individual merchant is typically small, due both to the relatively small size and the processing profile of the Company's SME merchants. However, from time to time the Company will encounter instances of merchant fraud, and the resulting chargeback losses may be considerably more significant to the Company. The Company has established a contingent reserve for estimated currently existing credit and fraud losses on its Consolidated Balance Sheet, amounting to \$1.7 million on December 31, 2010 and \$1.3 million on December 31, 2009. This reserve is determined by performing an analysis of the Company's historical loss experience applied to current processing volume and exposures.

A summary of the activity in the loss reserve for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
Beginning balance	\$ 1,336	\$ 1,097	\$ 663
Additions to reserve	9,985	6,272	5,693
Charges against reserve (a)	(9,654)	(6,033)	(5,259)
Ending balance	<b>\$ 1,667</b>	<b>\$ 1,336</b>	<b>\$ 1,097</b>

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

- (a) Included in these amounts are payroll segment losses for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 of \$303,000, \$179,000 and \$134,000, respectively.

## Table of Contents

During 2010, the Company began settling Network Services Merchant accounts and processing chargebacks originating from these merchants, on Passport. Prior to this, these chargebacks were processed and carried by Fifth Third Processing Solutions, which was our third-party outsourced processor for settling Network Services Merchant accounts. Chargeback losses originating from Network Services bankcard processing on Passport during the year ended December 31, 2010 were insignificant.

### 11. Credit Facility

On November 24, 2010, we entered into a Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain lenders who are a party to the Credit Agreement. Credit extended under the Credit Agreement is guaranteed by our subsidiaries and is secured by substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries. The Credit Agreement amended and restated in its entirety our previous amended and restated credit agreement entered into on May 30, 2008, as amended (the "Previous Credit Agreement"), between us and certain of the parties to the Credit Agreement.

On August 3, 2009, we amended the Previous Credit Agreement to exclude a certain amount of charges related to the Processing System Intrusion in determining our compliance with the financial covenants of the Previous Credit Agreement, provide the lenders with a security interest in our assets, and increase the interest margin charged on borrowings. On May 30, 2008, we borrowed \$50 million under the Previous Credit Agreement's revolving credit facility and \$25 million under the Previous Credit Agreement's term credit facility. All of the proceeds of both borrowings were applied to finance and pay expenses related to our acquisition of Network Services, as described in more detail in Note 4. On February 18, 2010, we entered into the Commitment Increase Agreement with KeyBank as one of the lenders under the Previous Credit Agreement to increase the total commitment under that facility's revolving credit facility by \$25 million.

The Credit Agreement provides for a revolving credit facility in the aggregate amount of up to \$50 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility"), of which up to \$10 million may be used for the issuance of letters of credit and up to \$5 million is available for swing line loans. Upon the prior approval of the administrative agent, we may increase the total revolving commitments by \$50 million for a total commitment under the Revolving Credit Facility of \$100 million. The Revolving Credit Facility is available to us on a revolving basis until November 24, 2015. All principal and interest not previously paid on the Revolving Credit Facility will mature and be due and payable on November 24, 2015.

The Credit Agreement also provides for a term credit facility in the aggregate amount of up to \$100 million (the "Term Credit Facility"). The Term Credit Facility requires amortization payments in the amount of \$3.75 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, \$5.0 million for each fiscal quarter during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, and \$7.5 million for each fiscal quarter during the period commencing on January 1, 2015 through the maturity date on November 24, 2015. All principal and interest not previously paid on the Term Credit Facility will mature and be due and payable on November 24, 2015. Amounts borrowed and repaid under the Term Credit Facility may not be re-borrowed. Principal payments due under the Term Credit Facility as of December 31, 2010 were as follows:

Twelve Months Ended December 31,	(In thousands)
2011	\$ 15,000
2012	15,000
2013	20,000
2014	20,000
2015	30,000
	\$ 100,000

The Credit Agreement contains covenants which include: our maintenance of certain leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios; limitations on our indebtedness, liens on our properties and assets, our investments in, and loans to, other business units, our ability to enter into business combinations and asset

**Table of Contents**

sales; and certain other financial and non-financial covenants. These covenants also apply to certain of our subsidiaries. We were in compliance with these covenants as of December 31, 2010. Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, we may borrow, at our option, at interest rates equal to one, two, three or six month adjusted LIBOR rates, or equal to the greater of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.50% and the adjusted LIBOR rate plus 1%, in each case plus a margin determined by our current leverage ratio.

The weighted average interest rate at December 31, 2010 was 2.81%. Total fees and direct costs paid for the Credit Agreement through December 31, 2010 were \$1.3 million. These costs are being amortized to interest expense over the life of the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement.

A condition of the January 7, 2010 Settlement Agreement with Visa was for the Company to obtain a loan of at least \$53.0 million from the KeyBank and Heartland Bank, the proceeds of which were to be used by the Company to fund the settlement amount. See Note 3. Processing System Intrusion for more detail.

On February 18, 2010, we entered into the Bridge Loan Agreement with KeyBank, as administrative agent, and KeyBank and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. On that date, KeyBank made a bridge loan to us in the amount of \$20.0 million and Heartland Bank made a bridge loan to us in the amount of \$8.0 million. The maturity date of the Bridge Loan was scheduled for February 17, 2011. We had the option to prepay the Bridge Loan at any time in whole or in part. The proceeds of the Bridge Loan (\$28.0 million) and the Increased Credit Commitment (\$25.0 million), together with a portion of our cash reserves, were used to fund the settlement with Visa, which was consummated on February 18, 2010 for \$58.6 million.

At December 31, 2010, we had \$23.2 million outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility and \$100.0 million outstanding under the Term Credit Facility. Amounts previously borrowed and outstanding under the Previous Credit Agreement, the Increased Credit Commitment, and the Bridge Loan were all repaid on November 24, 2010 from the amounts we borrowed under the Revolving Credit Facility and the Term Credit Facility. Additionally, \$7.7 million of the total amount outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility at December 31, 2010 was used in the acquisition of Lunchbox.

At December 31, 2009, there was \$50.0 million outstanding under the revolving credit facility of the Previous Credit Agreement and \$16.7 million outstanding under the term credit facility of the Previous Credit Agreement.

**12. Accrued Buyout Liability**

A summary of the accrued buyout liability is as follows as of December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2009</b>
	(In thousands)	
Vested Relationship Managers and sales managers	<b>\$ 27,521</b>	\$ 41,157
Unvested Relationship Managers and sales managers	<b>1,289</b>	1,729
	<b>28,810</b>	42,886
Less current portion	<b>(5,560)</b>	(9,306)
Long-term portion of accrued buyout liability	<b>\$ 23,250</b>	\$ 33,580

In calculating the accrued buyout liability for unvested Relationship Managers and sales managers, the Company has assumed that 31% of the unvested Relationship Managers and sales managers will vest in the future, which represents the Company's historical vesting rate. A 5% increase to 36% in the expected vesting rate would have increased the accrued buyout liability for unvested Relationship Managers and sales managers by \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million respectively, at December 31, 2010 and 2009.

**Table of Contents**

A summary of the activity in the accrued buyout liability for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
Beginning balance	\$ 42,886	\$ 41,040	\$ 37,773
Increase in settlement obligation, net	11,133	9,973	10,306
Buyouts	(25,209)	(8,127)	(7,039)
Ending balance	\$ 28,810	\$ 42,886	\$ 41,040

During the third quarter of 2010, the Company exercised its rights to buy out a substantial amount of residual commissions owned by Relationship Managers and sales managers (also referred to as portfolio equity). As a result of these buyouts, the Company reduced the settlement obligation by the approximately \$17.7 million of cash payments made. The Company expects to realize an ongoing reduction of approximately \$0.6 million in monthly residual commission expense, which is recorded in Processing and Servicing costs on the Consolidated Statement of Operations. The amount of future reductions in residual commission expense will be impacted by merchant attrition. Partially offsetting the impact of these buyouts are increases in the settlement obligation due to new SME merchant account signings, as adjusted for changes in same-store sales growth, changes in gross margin for existing merchant relationships, and the impact of SME merchant attrition.

**13. Stockholders Equity**

**Common Stock Repurchases.** Under authorizations from its Board of Directors, the Company repurchased an aggregate of 2,924,684 shares of its common stock at a cost of \$65.1 million, or an average cost of \$22.25 per share. At December 31, 2010, the Company has remaining authorization to repurchase up to 175,316 additional shares of its common stock. No common stock was repurchased during the year ended December 31, 2010. During the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, the Company repurchased 350,400 shares, 781,584 shares and 731,500, respectively, of its common stock at average per share costs of \$9.14, \$23.02 and \$25.78. No common stock was repurchased in during the year ended December 31, 2010.

On February 28, 2008, the Company's Board of Directors resolved to retire all common shares repurchased and include the retired shares in the authorized and unissued shares of the Company. Until February 28, 2008, the final disposition of the repurchased shares had not been decided. The excess of the purchase price of the treasury stock over the stated value was allocated between additional paid-in capital and retained earnings.

**Dividends on Common Stock.** During the years ended 2010, 2009 and 2008, the Company's Board of Directors declared the following quarterly cash dividends on common stock:

Date Declared	Record Date	Date Paid	Amount Paid Per Common Share
<b><u>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2010:</u></b>			
February 18, 2010	March 5, 2010	March 15, 2010	\$ 0.01
May 4, 2010	May 25, 2010	June 15, 2010	\$ 0.01
August 3, 2010	August 25, 2010	September 15, 2010	\$ 0.01
November 2, 2010	November 23, 2010	December 15, 2010	\$ 0.01
<b><u>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2009:</u></b>			
February 20, 2009	March 9, 2009	March 16, 2009	\$ 0.025
May 7, 2009	May 25, 2009	June 15, 2009	\$ 0.01
August 3, 2009	August 25, 2009	September 15, 2009	\$ 0.01
November 3, 2009	November 23, 2009	December 15, 2009	\$ 0.01
<b><u>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2008:</u></b>			
February 13, 2008	February 28, 2008	March 15, 2008	\$ 0.09
April 30, 2008	May 23, 2008	June 15, 2008	\$ 0.09



## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

August 5, 2008	August 22, 2008	September 15, 2008	\$	0.09
November 4, 2008	November 24, 2008	December 15, 2008	\$	0.09

**Table of Contents**

On February 16, 2011, the Company's Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.04 per share of common stock, payable on March 15, 2011 to stockholders of record as of March 4, 2011.

**14. Income Taxes**

The provision for (benefit from) income taxes for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 consists of the following:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
<b>Current</b>			
Federal	\$ (15,587)	\$ (8,508)	\$ 19,214
State	555	522	2,447
Foreign	303	237	248
<b>Deferred</b>			
Federal	34,311	(19,024)	3,919
State	1,695	(3,040)	277
Foreign	(142)	(106)	(187)
<b>Total provision for (benefit from) income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 21,135</b>	<b>\$ (29,919)</b>	<b>\$ 25,918</b>

For financial reporting purposes, income (loss) before income taxes includes the following components:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
United States	\$ 55,158	\$ (81,996)	\$ 67,654
Foreign	637	347	135
<b>Total income (loss) before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 55,795</b>	<b>\$ (81,649)</b>	<b>\$ 67,789</b>

The differences in federal income taxes provided (benefited) and the amounts determined by applying the federal statutory tax rate of 35% to income (loss) before income taxes for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 are:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2010		2009		2008	
	%	Amount (In thousands)	%	Amount (In thousands)	%	Amount (In thousands)
U.S. federal income tax at statutory rate	35.00%	\$ 19,528	35.00%	\$ (28,577)	35.00%	\$ 23,715
U.S. state and local income taxes, net	2.67%	1,492	1.94%	(1,588)	2.61%	1,767
Foreign income taxes	(0.01)%	(7)	(0.01)%	4	0.02%	14
Nondeductible expenses	0.44%	246	(0.18)%	143	0.16%	108
Valuation Allowance	(0.00)%	(2)	(0.20)%	166		
Other	(0.22)%	(122)	0.09%	(67)	0.47%	314
<b>Provision for (benefit from) income taxes</b>	<b>37.88%</b>	<b>\$ 21,135</b>	<b>36.64%</b>	<b>\$ (29,919)</b>	<b>38.26%</b>	<b>\$ 25,918</b>

The Company has recorded income tax expense (benefit) at U.S. tax rates on all taxable income (loss), except undistributed earnings of CPOS, its non-U.S. subsidiary. The Company intends to indefinitely reinvest undistributed earnings of CPOS. Determination of the amount of

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

unrecognized deferred tax liability related to indefinitely reinvested profits is not material.

The Company recognized a \$0.8 million reserve for unrecognized tax benefits related to its uncertain tax positions as a liability, increased deferred tax assets by \$0.3 million and recorded a cumulative effect adjustment to Retained Earnings of \$0.5 million on January 1, 2007. The Company recorded a liability of approximately \$1.3 million, \$1.4 million and \$1.7 million of total gross unrecognized tax benefits of which

**Table of Contents**

approximately \$0.9 million, \$1.0 million and \$1.3 million as of December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 respectively, would impact the effective tax rate. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
Balance at January 1,	\$ 1,391	\$ 1,732	\$ 1,230
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	448		225
Additions (reductions) based on tax positions related to the prior years	(260)	(226)	488
Reductions for tax positions of prior years			(211)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(270)	(113)	
Settlements		(2)	
Balance at December 31,	\$ 1,309	\$ 1,391	\$ 1,732

The Company recognizes interest related to uncertain tax positions in interest expense and recognizes penalties in general and administrative expense. The Company had accrued interest on uncertain tax positions of approximately \$168,000 and \$161,000 in accrued expenses and other liabilities and recognized \$7,000 and \$(10,000) of interest expense as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 respectively. A reversal of accrued interest occurred due to reductions of prior years' tax positions and a lapse of the statute of limitations. The Company does not expect to be assessed any penalties on its uncertain tax positions.

During the third quarter of 2009, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service completed the Company's federal income tax audit for the tax years ended December 31, 2004 through December 31, 2006. As a result of the audit, the Company paid a total settlement amount which was immaterial. The tax years ended December 31, 2007 through December 31, 2009 remain subject to examination by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and the tax years ended December 31, 2005 through December 31, 2009 remain subject to examination by the Company's state taxing jurisdictions. Currently, there is limited audit activity by the U.S. state jurisdictions. The Company does not expect that its state liability will significantly increase or decrease during the next 12 months. The Company files tax returns in all states where required, which includes most if not all states that have an income tax.

During 2010 and 2009, the Company recorded current tax assets reflecting excess tax benefits of \$1.9 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, resulting from employees exercising non-qualified stock options and making disqualifying dispositions of shares acquired through their exercise of incentive stock options. The Company classified the \$1.9 million and \$0.4 million of excess tax benefits for 2010 and 2009, respectively, as cash inflows from financing activities and cash outflows from operating activities in its Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

The Company has the ability to carry back the majority of the current year loss for federal tax purposes and file a refund claim. Accordingly, the Company has not booked a deferred federal net operating loss but has recorded a current tax asset of \$18.7 million for this loss.

**Table of Contents**

The net deferred tax asset was comprised of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	December 31, 2010	2009
	(In thousands)	
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Merchant contract costs	\$ 5,502	\$ 10,546
Loss reserve and accounts receivable allowance	815	635
Share-based compensation	4,883	3,235
FIN No. 48 deferred tax reserve-state tax	523	458
Intangibles	1,789	778
Unearned Rent	66	161
Reserve for processing system intrusion	909	38,869
Reserve for Litigation	1,536	
State net operating loss carry-forwards	2,855	965
Other	570	1,216
 Deferred tax assets	 19,448	 56,863
Valuation Allowance	(164)	(166)
 Net Deferred tax Assets	 19,284	 56,697
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Capitalized signing bonus	16,716	21,325
Software development	9,227	6,509
Property and equipment	3,377	4,226
Goodwill	3,544	2,228
Deferred compensation	408	
Deferred state tax liability	476	1,097
 Deferred tax liabilities	 33,748	 35,385
 Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	 (14,464)	 21,312
Less current portion	7,250	42,760
 Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) non-current portion	 \$ (21,714)	 \$ (21,448)

Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized. A valuation allowance has been recorded to fully reduce the tax benefit of a capital loss carry-forward that is not expected to be realized before it expires in 2014. A valuation allowance has not been recorded to reduce the tax benefit of the state net operating loss carry-forwards of \$45.3 million and \$24.7 million, for December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009 respectively, or other net deferred tax assets as management believes that the Company will attain sufficient future taxable income within the carry-forward periods to fully recover these taxes. If not used, the state net operating loss carry-forwards will begin to expire in 2014.

**15. Stock Incentive Plan**

As described below, the Company maintained two share-based plans for its employees under which it has granted stock options, performance-based stock options, Restricted Share Units and performance-based Restricted Share Units. Amounts the Company recognized in its consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 with respect to these share-based plans were as follows:

# Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)		
Compensation expense recognized on share-based plans before income tax benefit	\$ 6,295	\$ 4,526	\$ 1,517
Related income tax benefit recognized in the income statement	2,379	1,723	572
Cash received from stock option exercises	6,303	1,045	3,075
Excess tax benefit recorded for tax deductions resulting from the exercise of stock options	1,910	384	710
Tax benefit realized as reductions of estimated tax payments during the period		250	1,400

**Table of Contents**

The Company estimates the grant date fair value of the stock options it issues using a Black-Scholes valuation model for plain-vanilla stock options and performance-based stock options, and we use a lattice valuation model to measure grant date fair value for stock options containing market vesting conditions. The Company's assumption for expected volatility is based on its historical volatility for those option grants whose expected life fall within a period it has sufficient historical volatility data related to market trading of its own Common Stock. For those option grants whose expected life at the time of grant was longer than the Company had sufficient historical volatility data related to market trading of its own Common Stock, it determined an expected volatility assumption by referencing the average volatility experienced by a group of its public company peers. The Company estimates the expected life of a stock option based on the simplified method for plain-vanilla stock options as provided by the staff of the SEC. The simplified method is used because, at this point, the Company does not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns. For the performance-based options, the expected life is estimated based on the average of three possible performance condition outcomes. The Company's dividend yield assumption is based on actual dividends expected to be paid over the expected life of the stock option. The risk-free interest rate assumption for stock options granted is determined by using U.S. treasury rates of the same period as the expected option term of each stock option. The weighted-average fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 were \$6.12, \$3.12 and \$6.11, respectively. The fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 was estimated at the grant date using the following weighted average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
Expected volatility	54%	48%	35%
Expected life	3.75 years	3.75 to 4.0 years	2.5 to 4.0 years
Expected dividends	0.40%	0.47%	1.36%
Risk-free interest rate	1.21%	1.76%	2.98%

In the second quarter of 2009, the Company's Board of Directors approved grants of 930,000 stock options subject to multiple vesting conditions. Under these stock options, the employee must provide continuous service over four years and a market price condition must be satisfied within those four years. These stock options have a five-year term and could vest in equal amounts in 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2013 only if during the four-year service period, the price of the Company's common stock as reported by the New York Stock Exchange exceeds two or three times the exercise price for 30 consecutive trading days. The grant date fair values of these multiple vesting condition options are recognized as compensation expense over their four-year service periods. As of December 31, 2010, none of the 930,000 stock options have vested.

In the third quarter of 2008, the Company's Board of Directors approved a performance-based stock option program. Under this program, the Company granted 2.5 million performance-based stock options to its employees. These stock options were granted to those employees who the Board of Directors determined could have significant impact on successfully integrating the recently acquired Network Services business and effectively executing the Company's growth plan. These stock options have a five-year term and would vest in equal amounts in 2011, 2012 and 2013 only if, over the term of the stock options, both of the following performance conditions are achieved:

Consolidated net revenue grows at a compound annual rate of at least 15% from 2008; and

Fully diluted EPS grows at a compound annual rate of at least 25% from 2008.

As of December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, management believed that achieving these performance conditions was not more likely than not to occur; therefore, no share-based compensation expense was recorded for these stock options for these years. The evaluation of the likelihood of achieving these performance conditions will be repeated quarterly, and if vesting of some or all of the options becomes more likely than not, share-based compensation expense will be recorded.

## Table of Contents

In the fourth quarter of 2010, the Company's Board of Directors approved grants of 508,800 performance-based Restricted Share Units. These Restricted Share Units are nonvested share awards which would vest 50% in 2013, 25% in 2014, and 25% in 2015 only if over the term of these Restricted Share Units, the following diluted earnings per share targets for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2013 and 2014 are achieved:

	2012	2013	2014
Diluted Earnings Per Share <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.74	\$ 2.04

(a) Calculated on a Pro Forma basis to exclude non-operating gains and losses, if any, and excluding the after-tax impact of Stock Compensation Expense.

As of December 31, 2010, management believed that achieving these performance targets was not more likely than not to occur; therefore, no share-based compensation expense was recorded for these Restricted Share Units. The evaluation of the likelihood of achieving these performance targets will be repeated quarterly, and if vesting of some or all of the Restricted Share Units becomes more likely than not, share-based compensation expense will be recorded. The closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date equals the grant date fair value of these nonvested Restricted Share Units awards and would be recognized as compensation expense over their vesting periods.

In 2010 and 2009, the Company's Board of Directors approved grants of 102,240 and 362,360 Restricted Share Units, respectively. These Restricted Share Units are nonvested share awards which will vest over a four-year service period as employees perform service. The closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date equals the grant date fair value of these nonvested share awards and will be recognized as compensation expense over their four-year service periods.

At December 31, 2010, there was a total of \$11.1 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested stock options and Restricted Share Units, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted average period of 3.0 years.

**Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan.** In May 2010, the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. The maximum number of share awards which may be granted under the Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan is 7,500,000, of which 1,238,000 stock options and 611,040 Restricted Share Units were granted during 2010. The stock options granted in 2010 vest over four years and 102,240 of the Restricted Share Units granted vest over four years, while 508,800 of the Restricted Share Units granted were performance-based and will vest only if, over the term of these Restricted Share Units, diluted earnings per share targets for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2013 and 2014 are achieved. At December 31, 2010, there were 1,849,040 stock options and Restricted Share Units outstanding under the Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, and 4,851,024 shares of the 7,500,000 authorized shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan remain available for future grant.

Under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, 2,656,175 stock options and 362,360 Restricted Share Units were granted during 2009, and 2,754,922 stock options were granted during 2008. Included in the stock options granted in 2009 were 930,000 stock options which would vest in accordance with multiple vesting provisions including four-year continuous service and market price conditions, while 1,696,175 stock options vest over four years and 30,000 stock options vested immediately. The 362,360 Restricted Share Units granted during 2009 vest over four years. Included in the stock options granted in 2008 were 2,538,000 which would vest in accordance with performance based measures, while 174,000 stock options vest over four years and 42,922 stock options vested immediately.

The stock options and Restricted Share Units were granted with terms of 5 years and an exercise price equal to the closing market price on the date of grant. The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised under the Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan during 2010 was \$1.1 million. The total intrinsic value of Restricted Share Units vested under the Amended and Restated 2008 Equity Incentive Plan during 2010 was \$1.5 million.

**Amended and Restated 2000 Equity Incentive Plan.** The Amended and Restated 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2000 Equity Incentive Plan") was replaced by in May 2008 by the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. No awards were granted under this plan in 2010 or 2009. During 2008, 39,868 stock options were granted. At December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, 65,002, 169,029 and 284,130 options, respectively, were unvested and are expected to vest in 1 to 2 1/2 years. At December 31, 2010, there were 1,193,792 options outstanding under the 2000 Equity Incentive Plan.



## Table of Contents

The options were granted with terms of 5 to 10 years and an exercise price equal to or in excess of the estimated fair value at the date of the grant. Since the Company's common stock began publicly trading on August 11, 2005, option issuances have been at exercise prices equal to the closing market price on the grant date.

The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised under the 2000 Equity Incentive Plan during 2010, 2009 and 2008 was \$6.1 million, \$1.8 million and \$7.2 million, respectively.

**Share-Based Plan Activity.** During 2010 and 2009, employees exercised 927,473 and 226,852 stock options, respectively, to acquire the Company's common stock, generating \$6.3 million and \$1.0 million of stockholders' equity from the exercises and \$1.9 million and \$0.4 million of stockholders' equity related to tax deductions, which accrued to the Company as employees exercised non-qualified stock options and made disqualifying dispositions of shares acquired through the exercise of incentive stock options. Stock option and restricted Share activity in the Company's share-based plans during 2008, 2009 and 2010 was as follows:

	Stock Options		Restricted Share Units		Combined	
	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Price	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise/Grant Price
Options Outstanding at January 1, 2008	3,092,161	\$ 11.97		\$	3,092,161	\$ 11.97
Issued	2,794,790	\$ 21.79		\$	2,794,790	\$ 21.79
Exercised/vested	(476,104)	\$ 6.96		\$	(476,104)	\$ 6.96
Forfeited/cancelled	(102,674)	\$ 23.28		\$	(102,674)	\$ 23.28
Outstanding at December 31, 2008	5,308,173	\$ 17.38		\$	5,308,173	\$ 17.38
Options exercisable at December 31, 2008	2,358,443	\$ 11.19		\$	2,358,443	\$ 11.19
Issued	2,656,175	\$ 9.20	362,360	\$ 9.12	3,018,535	\$ 9.19
Exercised/vested	(226,852)	\$ 6.66		\$	(226,852)	\$ 6.66
Forfeited/cancelled	(227,432)	\$ 17.88		\$	(227,432)	\$ 17.88
Outstanding at December 31, 2009	7,510,064	\$ 14.79	362,360	\$ 9.12	7,872,424	\$ 14.53
Options exercisable at December 31, 2009	2,242,560	\$ 12.60		\$	2,242,560	\$ 12.60
Issued	1,238,000	\$ 15.22	611,040	\$ 16.50	1,849,040	\$ 15.64
Exercised/vested	(927,473)	\$ 8.38	(89,690)	\$ 9.09	(1,017,163)	\$ 8.44
Forfeited/cancelled	(366,425)	\$ 22.49	(3,600)	\$ 12.16	(370,025)	\$ 22.39
Outstanding at December 31, 2010	7,454,166	\$ 15.28	880,110	\$ 14.23	8,334,276	\$ 15.17
Options exercisable at December 31, 2010	1,782,475	\$ 12.54		\$	1,782,475	\$ 12.54

**Table of Contents**

Stock options and Restricted Share Units, which were outstanding at December 31, 2010, totaled 8,334,276 and had a weighted-average remaining contractual life of 3.2 years, a weighted average exercise/grant price of \$15.17, and total intrinsic value of \$36.1 million. Stock options which were exercisable at December 31, 2010, totaled 1,782,475 and had a weighted-average remaining contractual life of 2.4 years, a weighted average exercise price of \$12.54, and total intrinsic value of \$10.1 million. We have historically issued new shares to satisfy the exercise of options. Stock options and Restricted Share Units outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2010 are summarized by exercise price below:

Exercise price per share	Stock Options	Outstanding Restricted Share Units	Total	Stock Options	Exercisable Restricted Share Units	Total
\$5.00 to \$8.88	2,784,834	252,000	3,036,834	1,007,289		1,007,289
\$9.28 to \$15.50	1,672,975	628,110	2,301,085	273,131		273,131
\$18.00 to \$27.40	2,832,857		2,832,857	369,905		369,905
\$28.25 to \$31.66	163,500		163,500	132,150		132,150
	7,454,166	880,110	8,334,276	1,782,475		1,782,475

The table below summarizes stock options and Restricted Share Units outstanding at December 31, 2010 by their weighted average remaining contractual term:

Exercise price per share	Stock Options		Restricted Share Units	
	Outstanding	Average Remaining Contractual Term	Outstanding	Average Remaining Contractual Term
\$5.00 to \$8.88	2,784,834	3.0 years	252,000	3.4 years
\$9.28 to \$15.50	1,672,975	4.4 years	628,110	4.9 years
\$18.00 to \$27.40	2,832,857	2.5 years		
\$28.25 to \$31.66	163,500	1.4 years		
	7,454,166	3.1 years	880,110	4.5 years

**16. Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Management uses methods and assumptions to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate fair value. Fair value equals quoted market price for securities held as available-for-sale investments. Other financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, certificates of deposit, receivables, various accounts payable and accrued expenses. The fair value of such financial instruments approximates their carrying value due to their short maturity and pricing terms.

**17. Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company offers a defined contribution plan to all employees. Company contributions are generally based upon fixed amounts of eligible compensation and the Company contributed approximately \$1.5 million, \$1.5 million and \$1.4 million to the Plan for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

**18. Commitments and Contingencies**

**Litigation** The Company is involved in certain legal proceedings and claims, which arise in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of the Company, based on consultations with outside counsel, the results of any of these ordinary course matters, individually and in the aggregate, are not expected to have a material effect on its results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

The Company is also subject to lawsuits, claims, and investigations which are the result of the Processing System Intrusion. See *Contingencies* below and Note 3 for a description of the Processing System Intrusion.

***Contingencies*** The Company collects and stores sensitive data about its merchant customers and bankcard holders. If the Company's network security is breached or sensitive merchant or cardholder data is misappropriated, the Company could be exposed to assessments, fines or litigation costs.

## Table of Contents

On January 20, 2009, the Company publicly announced the discovery of a criminal breach of its payment systems environment (the Processing System Intrusion ). The Processing System Intrusion involved malicious software that appears to have been used to collect in-transit, unencrypted payment card data while it was being processed by the Company during the transaction authorization process. See Note 3, Processing System Intrusion for further detail and information regarding the Processing System Intrusion and the settlement and payment of related claims.

**Leases** The Company leases various office spaces and certain equipment under operating leases with remaining terms ranging up to eight years. The majority of the office space lease agreements contain renewal options and generally require the Company to pay certain operating expenses.

Future minimum lease commitments under non-cancelable leases as of December 31, 2010 are as follows:

Twelve Months Ended December 31,	(In thousands)	
	Capital Leases	Operating Leases
2011	\$ 89	\$ 5,988
2012		5,002
2013		2,755
2014		1,977
2015		1,418
Thereafter		3,812
<b>Total Minimum Payments</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>\$ 20,952</b>
Interest Amount	(3)	
<b>Present Value of Minimum Payments</b>	<b>\$ 86</b>	

Rent expense for leased property was \$3.4 million, \$3.1 million and \$3.2 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008.

**Commitments** Certain officers of the Company have entered into employee confidential information and non-competition agreements under which they are entitled to severance pay equal to their base salary and medical benefits for 12 months and a pro-rated bonus in the event they are terminated by the Company other than for cause. There were no payouts under these agreements in 2010.

**Table of Contents**

The following table reflects the Company's other significant contractual obligations, including leases from above, as of December 31, 2010:

Contractual Obligations	Total	Payments Due by Period			
		Less than 1 year	1 to 3 Years	3 to 5 years	More than 5 years
		(In thousands)			
Processing providers (a)	\$ 24,793	\$ 13,330	\$ 7,780	\$ 3,683	\$
Telecommunications providers	8,151	4,073	4,078		
Office and equipment leases	20,952	5,988	7,757	3,395	3,812
Term Credit Facility (b)	100,000	15,000	35,000	50,000	
Construction and equipment (c)	1,753	1,753			
Capital lease obligations	86	86			
	\$ 155,735	\$ 40,230	\$ 54,615	\$ 57,078	\$ 3,812

- (a) The Company has agreements with several third-party processors to provide to us on a non-exclusive basis payment processing and transmittal, transaction authorization and data capture services, and access to various reporting tools. Our agreements with third-party processors require the Company to submit a minimum monthly number of transactions or volume for processing. If the Company submits a number of transactions or volume that is lower than the minimum, it is required to pay the third-party processors the fees that they would have received if the Company had submitted the required minimum number or volume of transactions.
- (b) Interest rates on the Term Credit Facility are variable in nature; however, in January 2011 we entered into fixed-pay amortizing interest rate swaps having an initial notional amount of \$50.0 million. If interest rates were to remain at the December 31, 2010 level, we would make interest payments of \$3.3 million in the next 1 year, \$5.0 million in the next 1 to 3 years and \$2.1 million in the next 3 to 5 years or a total of \$10.4 million including net settlements on the fixed-pay amortizing interest rate swaps. In addition, we had \$23.2 million outstanding under our Revolving Credit Facility at December 31, 2010. The Revolving Credit Facility is available on a revolving basis until November 24, 2015.
- (c) These amounts relate to contractual commitments we have for outfitting and constructing additions to our service center in Jeffersonville, Indiana. Additional contractual commitments will be entered into as we progress with this development. Through December 31, 2010, we have spent approximately \$70.6 million of our cash on our new service center, including \$1.7 million to acquire land.

**19. Segments**

The determination of the Company's business segments is based on how the Company monitors and manages the performance of its operations. The Company's operating segments are strategic business units that offer different products and services. They are managed separately because each business requires different marketing strategies, personnel skill sets and technology.

The Company has two reportable segments, as follows: (1) Card, which provides payment processing and related services for bankcard transactions; and (2) Other. The Card segment includes CPOS, our Canadian payments processing subsidiary, since March 2008, and Network Services since May 2008. Goodwill and intangible assets resulting from the acquisitions of CPOS and Network Services are reported in the Card segment. At December 31, 2010, goodwill related to CPOS and Network Services was \$52.9 million. The Other segment includes Payroll, which provides payroll and related tax filing services, and PrepaidCard, which provides prepaid card, stored-value card and loyalty and gift card solutions. The PrepaidCard operating segment includes Debittek, General Meters and Chockstone since its November 2008 acquisition. Neither the Payroll operating segment nor the PrepaidCard operating segment meet the defined thresholds for determining individually reportable segments. Goodwill and intangible assets resulting from the acquisition of Debittek, General Meters and Chockstone are reported in the Other segment. Lunchbox assets and goodwill, acquired on December 30, 2010, have been included in the Other segment at December 31, 2010 and results of its operations will be added to the Other segment beginning with the year ended December 31, 2011. At December 31, 2010, goodwill related to Debittek, General Meters, Chockstone and Lunchbox was \$15.4 million.

The Company allocates revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities to segments only where directly attributable. The unallocated corporate administration amounts are costs attributed to finance, corporate administration, human resources and corporate services. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, 47% and 52% respectively, of the Other segment's total assets were funds that the Company holds as a fiduciary in its Payroll services activities for payment to taxing authorities. Reconciling items include eliminations of intercompany investments and receivables.



**Table of Contents**

A summary of the Company's segments for the three years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 are as follows:

	Card Segment	Other Segment	Unallocated Corporate Administration Amounts (In thousands)	Reconciling Items	Total Amount
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2010</b>					
Total revenue	\$ 1,824,340	\$ 40,205	\$	\$ (208)	\$ 1,864,337
Depreciation and amortization	22,537	2,927	556		26,020
Interest income	148				148
Interest expense	4,963	19		(204)	4,778
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	56,611	(291)	(21,783)		34,537
Total assets	640,722	77,557		(156,815)	561,464
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2009</b>					
Total revenue	\$ 1,620,559	\$ 31,776	\$	\$ (196)	\$ 1,652,139
Depreciation and amortization	19,045	2,077	748		21,870
Interest income	117				117
Interest expense	2,839	40		(181)	2,698
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	(24,762)	(138)	(26,896)		(51,796)
Total assets	658,292	56,860		(152,946)	562,206
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2008</b>					
Total revenue	\$ 1,520,550	\$ 24,482	\$	\$ (130)	\$ 1,544,902
Depreciation and amortization	12,656	1,245	522		14,423
Interest income	755				755
Interest expense	3,314	6		(114)	3,206
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	60,151	125	(18,436)		41,840
Total assets	534,989	51,468		(122,838)	463,619

**Table of Contents****20. Earnings Per Share**

The Company presents earnings per share data following the established standards for the computation and presentation of basic and diluted earnings per share data. Under these standards, the dilutive effect of stock options is excluded from the calculation of basic earnings per share but included in diluted earnings per share except in periods of net loss where inclusion would be anti-dilutive. The following is a reconciliation of the amounts used to calculate basic and diluted earnings per share:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands, except per share)		
<b>Basic:</b>			
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	\$ 34,537	\$ (51,796)	\$ 41,840
Weighted average common stock outstanding	37,994	37,483	37,521
Earnings (loss) per share	\$ 0.91	\$ (1.38)	\$ 1.12
<b>Diluted:</b>			
Net income (loss) attributable to Heartland	\$ 34,537	\$ (51,796)	\$ 41,840
Basic weighted average common stock outstanding	37,994	37,483	37,521
Effect of dilutive instruments:			
Stock options and restricted share units	1,316	545	1,177
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	39,310	38,028	38,698
Earnings (loss) per share (a)	\$ 0.88	\$ (1.38)	\$ 1.08

- (a) Due to the net loss in the 2009 period, calculating Diluted Earnings Per Share using diluted weighted average shares would be anti-dilutive. Therefore, weighted average common stock outstanding was used to calculate Diluted Earnings Per Share for the 2009 period.

**21. Quarterly Consolidated Results of Operations (Unaudited)**

The Company's unaudited quarterly results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 were as follows:

	March 31, 2010	For the Quarter Ended		December 31, 2010
		June 30, 2010	September 30, 2010	
		(In thousands, except per share)		
Total revenues	\$ 411,156	\$ 475,881	\$ 499,074	\$ 478,226
Costs of services	381,457	436,637	459,397	436,543
General and administrative expenses	27,100	24,094	25,479	27,415
Total expenses	408,557	460,731	484,876	463,958
Income from operations	2,599	15,150	14,198	14,268
Net income attributable to Heartland	14,228	6,143	7,533	6,633
Earnings per share	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.19	\$ 0.17

For the Quarter Ended



Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

	March 31, 2009	June 30, 2009	September 30, 2009	December 31, 2009
	(In thousands, except per share)			
Total revenues	\$ 372,172	\$ 417,373	\$ 442,568	\$ 420,026
Costs of services	338,017	377,318	400,095	382,608
General and administrative expenses	25,033	24,430	27,784	26,907
Total expenses	363,050	401,748	427,879	409,515
Income from operations	9,122	15,625	14,689	10,511
Net loss attributable to Heartland	(2,455)	(2,615)	(37,096)	(9,630)
Loss per share	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.99)	\$ (0.26)

---

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**  
**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer ( CEO ) and Chief Financial Officer ( CFO ) we evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and Rule 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of December 31, 2010. Based upon that evaluation, our CEO and CFO concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this report, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

**Management Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management team is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act.

Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company;

Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors; and

Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Any system of internal control over financial reporting, however well designed and operated, may not prevent or detect all misstatements. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. In addition, the design of any control system is based, in part, upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events. Because of these and other inherent limitations of internal control systems, there is only reasonable assurance that the Company's system of internal control over financial reporting will succeed in achieving its goals under all potential future conditions.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2010. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework*. As of December 31, 2010, management believes that the Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective based on this assessment and those criteria.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2010 has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is presented in the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There has been no change in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during our last fiscal quarter in the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.



**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**PART III**

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information required to be included in Item 10 of Part III of this Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference to certain information contained in our definitive proxy statement for our 2011 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this report.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required to be included in Item 11 of Part III of this Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference to certain information contained in our definitive proxy statement for our 2011 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this report.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information required to be included in Item 12 of Part III of this Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference to certain information contained in our definitive proxy statement for our 2011 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this report.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information required to be included in Item 13 of Part III of this Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference to certain information contained in our definitive proxy statement for our 2011 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this report.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES**

The information required to be included in Item 14 of Part III of this Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference to certain information contained in our definitive proxy statement for our 2011 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this report.

**Table of Contents****PART IV****ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES****1. Consolidated Financial Statements**

Our consolidated financial statements listed below are set forth in Item 8 Financial Statements and Supplementary Data of this report:

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on the Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	Page 83
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Management Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting</u>	84
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2010 and 2009</u>	85
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008</u>	86
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008</u>	87
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008</u>	88
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	89

**2. Financial Statement Schedules**

All schedules to our consolidated financial statements have been omitted because they are not required under the related instruction or are inapplicable, or because we have included the required information in our consolidated financial statements or related notes.

**3. Exhibits**

The following exhibits either (i) are filed with this report or (ii) have previously been filed with the SEC and are incorporated in this Item 15 by reference to those prior filings.

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.2	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 29, 2000 by and among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., Uhle and Associates, LLC, Martin J. Uhle, Mark K. Strippy and Steven B. Gamary. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
2.3	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 29, 2000 by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Triad LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
2.4	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of December 28, 2000 by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Heartland Payment Systems L.L.C. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
2.5	Agreement of Merger dated as of June 14, 2004 by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Credit Card Software Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
3.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 10, 2008 (File No. 001-32594)).
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement dated August 2, 2005 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 in the Registrant's Form 8-A filed on August 4, 2005).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.1	Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated August 28, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.2	First Amendment to the Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated November 6, 2003 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.3	Second Amendment to the Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated June 23, 2004 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.4	Revolver Advance Note dated August 28, 2002 payable by Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. to KeyBank National Association in a principal amount of \$3,500,000.00 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.5	Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Note dated August 28, 2002 payable by Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. to KeyBank National Association in a principal amount of \$3,000,000 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.6	Processing Services Agreement dated April 1, 2002 between Vital Processing Services L.L.C. and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., as amended (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.7	Merchant Processing Agreement dated April 1, 2002 between KeyBank National Association and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., as amended (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.8	Withdrawal and Redemption Agreement dated May 8, 2000, among Heartland Payment Systems, LLC, Triad LLC, Heartland Bank and Heartland Card Company (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.9	Office Lease Agreement, dated September 6, 2002, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and PSN Partners, L.P. for 47 Hulfish Street, Suite 400, Princeton, New Jersey 08540 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.10	Lease Agreement, dated August 16, 2003 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, LLC for 1431 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.11	Lease Agreement, dated April 30, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, L.P. for 1431 1/2 and 1433 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.12	Lease Agreement, dated April 30, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners L.P. for 1437 and 1443 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.13	Lease Agreement, dated March 6, 2003, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, L.P. for 1441 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.14	Lease Agreement, dated February 14, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, L.P. for 1443 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.15	Office Building Lease, dated May 1998, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. for 2595 Dallas Parkway, Frisco, Texas 75034 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.16	First Amendment to Office Building Lease, dated September 30, 1998, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.17	Second Amendment to Office Lease Agreement, dated July 25, 2000, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.18	Third Amendment to Office Building Lease, dated October 4, 2002, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.19	Lease Agreement dated September 2004, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A. for 90 Nassau Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08542 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.20	First Amendment to Lease Agreement, dated March 17, 2005, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and First State Investors 5200, LLC for 90 Nassau Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08542 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.21**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. Amended and Restated 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.22**	Form of Employee Incentive Stock Option Agreement Under 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.23**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. 2002 PEPSHares Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.24**	Amendment to Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. 2002 PEPSHares Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.25**	Form of Stock Option Agreement Under 2002 PEPSHares Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.26	Form of Indemnification Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.27	Third Amendment to the Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated May 26, 2005 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 of the Registrant's Amendment No. 1 to Form 10-12G/A, File No. 000-51265, filed on June 22, 2005) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.28**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.29	Merchant Portfolio Purchase Agreement dated September 22, 2005 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Certegy Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2005 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.30**	Letter Agreement dated February 22, 2006 between Robert O. Carr and Thomas Sheridan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2006).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.31**	Option Agreement dated July 31, 2003 between Robert O. Carr and Greenhill Capital Partners, L.P. and its affiliated investment funds, and LLR Equity Partners, L.P. and its affiliated investment fund. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 14, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.32**	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.33**	Letter Agreement dated May 8, 2006 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Michael C. Hammer concerning terms of employment. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.34**	Form of Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement entered into by each of Robert O. Carr, Robert H.B. Baldwin, Jr., Brooks L. Terrell and Sanford C. Brown with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.35**	Supplement No. I to Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement by and between Robert H.B. Baldwin, Jr. and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.36**	Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement entered into December 1, 2004 by and between Thomas M. Sheridan and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.37**	Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 4, 2007 entered into by Robert O. Carr with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2007).
10.38**	Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 4, 2007 entered into by Sanford C. Brown with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2007).
10.39**	Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 4, 2007 entered into by Brooks L. Terrell with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2007).
10.40	Credit Agreement dated as of September 5, 2007, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 5, 2007).
10.41	American Express Establishment Sales and Servicing Program Agreement dated as of December 20, 2007 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and American Express Travel Related Services Company. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 10, 2008 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.42**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 8, 2008 (File No. 001-32594)).



## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.43	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the Registrant's Annual Report Amendment No. 3 on Form 10-K/A filed on July 10, 2009).
10.44	Membership Interest and Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of May 2, 2008, by and among Alliance Data Network Services LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, ADS Alliance Data Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Alliance Data Systems Corporation, a Delaware corporation, Heartland Acquisition, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 8, 2008).
10.45**	Form of Employee Incentive Stock Option Agreement Under 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on November 19, 2008 (File No. 333-155450)).
10.46**	Form of Employee Restricted Stock Unit Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.47**	Amendment No. I to Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 11, 2009 entered into by Robert O. Carr with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.47 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.48**	Performance-Based Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan dated May 11, 2009 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Robert O. Carr. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.48 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.49**	Performance-Based Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan dated May 11, 2009 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Robert O. Carr. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.50	Amendment No. I and Limited Waiver dated August 3, 2009 to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender, and Issuing Bank. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.51	Pledge and Security Agreement dated as of August 3, 2009, by and among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, The Heartland Payroll Company, L.L.C., an Ohio limited liability company, Debitek, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Heartland Acquisition, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent for the lenders from time to time party to the Credit Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.52	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 4, 2008).
10.53	Settlement Agreement dated as of January 7, 2010, is by and among Visa U.S.A. Inc., a Delaware corporation, Visa International Service Association, a Delaware corporation, and Visa Inc., a Delaware corporation, Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Keybank National Association, a national bank organized and existing under the laws of the United States, and Heartland Bank, a Missouri banking corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 8, 2010).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.54	Amendment No. 1 dated February 3, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of January 7, 2010, by and among Visa U.S.A. Inc., a Delaware corporation, Visa International Service Association, a Delaware corporation, and Visa Inc., a Delaware corporation, Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Keybank National Association, a national bank organized and existing under the laws of the United States, and Heartland Bank, a Missouri banking corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 4, 2010).
10.55	Agreement of Settlement and Release, dated December 17, 2009, by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and American Express Travel Related Services Company, Inc., a New York Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 10, 2010).
10.56	Bridge Loan Agreement dated as of February 18, 2010 among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., KeyBank National Association, as administrative agent, and KeyBank National Association and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2010).
10.57	Amendment No. 2 and Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and Partial Release of Collateral dated as of February 18, 2010, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., the lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, swingline lender and issuing bank. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2010).
10.58	Commitment Increase Agreement between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association, and accepted by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as administrative agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2010).
10.59**	Amendment and Restatement of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.'s 2008 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 18, 2010).
10.60	Settlement Agreement between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and MasterCard International Incorporated dated May 19, 2010 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 19, 2010).
10.61	Amendment No.1 dated as of July 2, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of May 19, 2010 by and between MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.62	Amendment No.2 dated as of July 13, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of May 19, 2010, as amended by amendment dated July 2, 2010, by and between MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.63	Amendment No.3 dated as of August 6, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of May 19, 2010, as amended by amendments dated July 2, 2010 and July 13, 2010, by and between MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.64	Waiver Agreement dated as of August 27, 2010, by and among MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.65	Agreement of Settlement and Release, effective as of August 31, 2010, is entered into by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and DFS Services LLC, a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.66	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of November 24, 2010, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and KeyBank National Association, as Co-Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners, Bank of America, N.A., as Syndication Agent, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as Documentation Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2010).
*10.67	International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. 2002 Master Agreement dated as of December 30, 2010 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and Bank of America, N.A., a Delaware corporation.
*10.68	Mortgage and Security Agreement dated January 20, 2011, by Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, for the benefit of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in its capacity as administrative agent and mortgagee for the Lenders and the other Secured Parties defined in the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent.
*21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Registrant.
*23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.
*31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/s15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*	Filed herewith.
**	Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 10, 2011

**HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS, INC.**  
(Registrant)

By: /s/ Robert O. Carr  
Robert O. Carr  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

By: /s/ Robert H.B. Baldwin, Jr.  
Robert H.B. Baldwin, Jr.  
President and Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated on March 10, 2011.

<b>SIGNATURE</b>	<b>TITLE</b>
/s/ ROBERT O. CARR Robert O. Carr	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ ROBERT H.B. BALDWIN, JR. Robert H.B. Baldwin, Jr.	President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)
/s/ MITCHELL L. HOLLIN Mitchell L. Hollin	Director
/s/ ROBERT H. NIEHAUS Robert H. Niehaus	Director
/s/ MARC J. OSTRO Marc J. Ostro	Director
/s/ JONATHAN PALMER Jonathan Palmer	Director
/s/ GEORGE F. RAYMOND George F. Raymond	Director
/s/ RICHARD W. VAGUE Richard W. Vague	Director

**Table of Contents**

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.2	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 29, 2000 by and among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., Uhle and Associates, LLC, Martin J. Uhle, Mark K. Strippy and Steven B. Gamary. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
2.3	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 29, 2000 by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Triad LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
2.4	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of December 28, 2000 by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Heartland Payment Systems L.L.C. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
2.5	Agreement of Merger dated as of June 14, 2004 by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Credit Card Software Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10 filed on August 9, 2005).
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
3.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 10, 2008 (File No. 001-32594)).
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement dated August 2, 2005 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 in the Registrant's Form 8-A filed on August 4, 2005).
10.1	Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated August 28, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.2	First Amendment to the Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated November 6, 2003 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.3	Second Amendment to the Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated June 23, 2004 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.4	Revolver Advance Note dated August 28, 2002 payable by Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. to KeyBank National Association in a principal amount of \$3,500,000.00 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.5	Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Note dated August 28, 2002 payable by Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. to KeyBank National Association in a principal amount of \$3,000,000 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.6	Processing Services Agreement dated April 1, 2002 between Vital Processing Services L.L.C. and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., as amended (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.7	Merchant Processing Agreement dated April 1, 2002 between KeyBank National Association and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., as amended (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.8	Withdrawal and Redemption Agreement dated May 8, 2000, among Heartland Payment Systems, LLC, Triad LLC, Heartland Bank and Heartland Card Company (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).

## Edgar Filing: HEARTLAND PAYMENT SYSTEMS INC - Form 10-K

- 10.9 Office Lease Agreement, dated September 6, 2002, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and PSN Partners, L.P. for 47 Hulfish Street, Suite 400, Princeton, New Jersey 08540 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).

## **Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.10	Lease Agreement, dated August 16, 2003 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, LLC for 1431 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.11	Lease Agreement, dated April 30, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, L.P. for 1431 1/2 and 1433 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.12	Lease Agreement, dated April 30, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners L.P. for 1437 and 1443 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.13	Lease Agreement, dated March 6, 2003, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, L.P. for 1441 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.14	Lease Agreement, dated February 14, 2002 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Youngstown Partners, L.P. for 1443 Youngstown Shopping Center, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47130 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.15	Office Building Lease, dated May 1998, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. for 2595 Dallas Parkway, Frisco, Texas 75034 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.16	First Amendment to Office Building Lease, dated September 30, 1998, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.17	Second Amendment to Office Lease Agreement, dated July 25, 2000, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.18	Third Amendment to Office Building Lease, dated October 4, 2002, between Heartland Card Services, L.L.C. and Hall Stonebriar Center I Associates, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.19	Lease Agreement dated September 2004, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A. for 90 Nassau Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08542 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.20	First Amendment to Lease Agreement, dated March 17, 2005, between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and First State Investors 5200, LLC for 90 Nassau Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08542 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.21**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. Amended and Restated 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.22**	Form of Employee Incentive Stock Option Agreement Under 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.23**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. 2002 PEPShares Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.24**	Amendment to Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. 2002 PEPShares Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.25**	Form of Stock Option Agreement Under 2002 PEPShares Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.26	Form of Indemnification Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.27	Third Amendment to the Revolver Advance and Purpose and Ability Line of Credit Loan Agreement dated May 26, 2005 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 of the Registrant's Amendment No. 1 to Form 10-12G/A, File No. 000-51265, filed on June 22, 2005) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.28**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 in the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (333-118073)).
10.29	Merchant Portfolio Purchase Agreement dated September 22, 2005 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Certegy Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2005 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.30**	Letter Agreement dated February 22, 2006 between Robert O. Carr and Thomas Sheridan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2006).
10.31**	Option Agreement dated July 31, 2003 between Robert O. Carr and Greenhill Capital Partners, L.P. and its affiliated investment funds, and LLR Equity Partners, L.P. and its affiliated investment fund. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 14, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.32**	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.33**	Letter Agreement dated May 8, 2006 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Michael C. Hammer concerning terms of employment. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.34**	Form of Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement entered into by each of Robert O. Carr, Robert H.B. Baldwin, Jr., Brooks L. Terrell and Sanford C. Brown with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.35**	Supplement No. I to Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement by and between Robert H.B. Baldwin, Jr. and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.36**	Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement entered into December 1, 2004 by and between Thomas M. Sheridan and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2006 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.37**	Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 4, 2007 entered into by Robert O. Carr with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2007).
10.38**	Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 4, 2007 entered into by Sanford C. Brown with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2007).
10.39**	Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 4, 2007 entered into by Brooks L. Terrell with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2007).
10.40	Credit Agreement dated as of September 5, 2007, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 5, 2007).



## **Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit</b>	
<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.41	American Express Establishment Sales and Servicing Program Agreement dated as of December 20, 2007 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and American Express Travel Related Services Company. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 10, 2008 (File No. 001-32594))
10.42**	Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 8, 2008 (File No. 001-32594))
10.43	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the Registrant's Annual Report Amendment No. 3 on Form 10-K/A filed on July 10, 2009).
10.44	Membership Interest and Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of May 2, 2008, by and among Alliance Data Network Services LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, ADS Alliance Data Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Alliance Data Systems Corporation, a Delaware corporation, Heartland Acquisition, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 8, 2008).
10.45**	Form of Employee Incentive Stock Option Agreement Under 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on November 19, 2008 (File No. 333-155450)).
10.46**	Form of Employee Restricted Stock Unit Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009 (File No. 001-32594)).
10.47**	Amendment No. I to Amended and Restated Employee Confidential Information and Noncompetition Agreement dated May 11, 2009 entered into by Robert O. Carr with Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.47 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.48**	Performance-Based Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan dated May 11, 2009 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Robert O. Carr. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.48 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.49**	Performance-Based Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan dated May 11, 2009 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and Robert O. Carr. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.50	Amendment No. I and Limited Waiver dated August 3, 2009 to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender, and Issuing Bank. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.51	Pledge and Security Agreement dated as of August 3, 2009, by and among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, The Heartland Payroll Company, L.L.C., an Ohio limited liability company, Debitek, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Heartland Acquisition, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent for the lenders from time to time party to the Credit Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2009).
10.52	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 4, 2008).
10.53	Settlement Agreement dated as of January 7, 2010, is by and among Visa U.S.A. Inc., a Delaware corporation, Visa International Service Association, a Delaware corporation, and Visa Inc., a Delaware corporation, Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Keybank National Association, a national bank organized and existing under the laws of the United States, and Heartland Bank, a Missouri banking corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 8, 2010).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.54	Amendment No. 1 dated February 3, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of January 7, 2010, by and among Visa U.S.A. Inc., a Delaware corporation, Visa International Service Association, a Delaware corporation, and Visa Inc., a Delaware corporation, Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Keybank National Association, a national bank organized and existing under the laws of the United States, and Heartland Bank, a Missouri banking corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 4, 2010).
10.55	Agreement of Settlement and Release, dated December 17, 2009, by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and American Express Travel Related Services Company, Inc., a New York Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 10, 2010).
10.56	Bridge Loan Agreement dated as of February 18, 2010 among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., KeyBank National Association, as administrative agent, and KeyBank National Association and Heartland Bank as bridge lenders. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2010).
10.57	Amendment No. 2 and Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and Partial Release of Collateral dated as of February 18, 2010, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., the lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, swingline lender and issuing bank. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2010).
10.58	Commitment Increase Agreement between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and KeyBank National Association, and accepted by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as administrative agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2010).
10.59**	Amendment and Restatement of Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.'s 2008 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 18, 2010).
10.60	Settlement Agreement between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. and MasterCard International Incorporated dated May 19, 2010 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 19, 2010).
10.61	Amendment No.1 dated as of July 2, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of May 19, 2010 by and between MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.62	Amendment No.2 dated as of July 13, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of May 19, 2010, as amended by amendment dated July 2, 2010, by and between MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.63	Amendment No.3 dated as of August 6, 2010 to the Settlement Agreement dated as of May 19, 2010, as amended by amendments dated July 2, 2010 and July 13, 2010, by and between MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.64	Waiver Agreement dated as of August 27, 2010, by and among MasterCard International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation and Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).
10.65	Agreement of Settlement and Release, effective as of August 31, 2010, is entered into by and between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and DFS Services LLC, a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2010).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.66	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of November 24, 2010, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and KeyBank National Association, as Co-Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners, Bank of America, N.A., as Syndication Agent, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as Documentation Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2010).
*10.67	International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. 2002 Master Agreement dated as of December 30, 2010 between Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and Bank of America, N.A., a Delaware corporation.
*10.68	Mortgage and Security Agreement dated January 20, 2011, by Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, for the benefit of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in its capacity as administrative agent and mortgagee for the Lenders and the other Secured Parties defined in the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 30, 2008, among Heartland Payment Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent.
*21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Registrant.
*23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.
*31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*	Filed herewith.
**	Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.